

# PIC12(L)F1501 Data Sheet

8-Pin Flash, 8-Bit Microcontrollers

\*8-bit, 8-pin devices protected by Microchip's Low Pin Count Patent: U.S. Patent No. 5,847,450. Additional U.S. and foreign patents and applications may be issued or pending.

#### Note the following details of the code protection feature on Microchip devices:

- Microchip products meet the specification contained in their particular Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of products is one of the most secure families of its kind on the market today, when used in the intended manner and under normal conditions.
- There are dishonest and possibly illegal methods used to breach the code protection feature. All of these methods, to our knowledge, require using the Microchip products in a manner outside the operating specifications contained in Microchip's Data Sheets. Most likely, the person doing so is engaged in theft of intellectual property.
- Microchip is willing to work with the customer who is concerned about the integrity of their code.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of their code. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product as "unbreakable."

Code protection is constantly evolving. We at Microchip are committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our products. Attempts to break Microchip's code protection feature may be a violation of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. If such acts allow unauthorized access to your software or other copyrighted work, you may have a right to sue for relief under that Act.

Information contained in this publication regarding device applications and the like is provided only for your convenience and may be superseded by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications. MICROCHIP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, RELATED TO THE INFORMATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ITS CONDITION. QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY FITNESS FOR PURPOSE. Microchip disclaims all liability arising from this information and its use. Use of Microchip devices in life support and/or safety applications is entirely at the buyer's risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Microchip from any and all damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any Microchip intellectual property rights.

#### **Trademarks**

The Microchip name and logo, the Microchip logo, dsPIC, KEELOQ, KEELOQ logo, MPLAB, PIC, PICmicro, PICSTART, PIC<sup>32</sup> logo, rfPIC and UNI/O are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

FilterLab, Hampshire, HI-TECH C, Linear Active Thermistor, MXDEV, MXLAB, SEEVAL and The Embedded Control Solutions Company are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Analog-for-the-Digital Age, Application Maestro, chipKIT, chipKIT logo, CodeGuard, dsPICDEM, dsPICDEM.net, dsPICworks, dsSPEAK, ECAN, ECONOMONITOR, FanSense, HI-TIDE, In-Circuit Serial Programming, ICSP, Mindi, MiWi, MPASM, MPLAB Certified logo, MPLIB, MPLINK, mTouch, Omniscient Code Generation, PICC, PICC-18, PICDEM, PICDEM.net, PICkit, PICtail, REAL ICE, rfLAB, Select Mode, Total Endurance, TSHARC, UniWinDriver, WiperLock and ZENA are trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

SQTP is a service mark of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are property of their respective companies.

© 2011, Microchip Technology Incorporated, Printed in the U.S.A., All Rights Reserved.

Printed on recycled paper.

QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

CERTIFIED BY DNV

ISO/TS 16949:2009

ISBN: 978-1-61341-765-2

Microchip received ISO/TS-16949:2009 certification for its worldwide headquarters, design and wafer fabrication facilities in Chandler and Tempe, Arizona; Gresham, Oregon and design centers in California and India. The Company's quality system processes and procedures are for its PIC® MCUs and dsPIC® DSCs, KEELOQ® code hopping devices, Serial EEPROMs, microperipherals, nonvolatile memory and analog products. In addition, Microchip's quality system for the design and manufacture of development systems is ISO 9001:2000 certified.



### 8-Pin Flash, 8-Bit Microcontrollers

### **High-Performance RISC CPU:**

- · C Compiler Optimized Architecture
- Only 49 Instructions
- 1K Words Linear Program Memory Addressing
- · 64 bytes Linear Data Memory Addressing
- · Operating Speed:
  - DC 20 MHz clock input
  - DC 200 ns instruction cycle
- Interrupt Capability with Automatic Context Saving
- 16-Level Deep Hardware Stack with Optional Overflow/Underflow Reset
- · Direct, Indirect and Relative Addressing modes:
  - Two full 16-bit File Select Registers (FSRs)
  - FSRs can read program and data memory

### Flexible Oscillator Structure:

- · 16 MHz Internal Oscillator Block:
  - Factory calibrated to ±1%, typical
  - Software selectable frequency range from 16 MHz to 31 kHz
- · 31 kHz Low-Power Internal Oscillator
- Three External Clock modes up to 20 MHz

### **Special Microcontroller Features:**

- · Operating Voltage Range:
  - 1.8V to 3.6V (PIC12LF1501)
  - 2.3V to 5.5V (PIC12F1501)
- · Self-Programmable under Software Control
- Power-on Reset (POR)
- Power-up Timer (PWRT)
- Programmable Low-Power Brown-Out Reset (LPBOR)
- Extended Watchdog Timer (WDT):
  - Programmable period from 1 ms to 256s
- · Programmable Code Protection
- In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) via Two Pins
- Enhanced Low-Voltage Programming (LVP)
- · Power-Saving Sleep mode:
  - Low-Power Sleep mode
  - Low-Power BOR (LPBOR)
- Integrated Temperature Indicator
- 128 Bytes High-Endurance Flash:
  - 100,000 write Flash endurance (minimum)

### Low-Power Features (PIC12LF1501):

- · Standby Current:
  - 20 nA @ 1.8V, typical
- · Watchdog Timer Current:
  - 200 nA @ 1.8V, typical
- Operating Current:
  - 30 μA/MHz @ 1.8V, typical

### **Peripheral Features:**

- · Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC):
  - 10-bit resolution
  - 4 external channels
  - 2 internal channels:
    - Fixed Voltage Reference and DAC channels
    - Temperature Indicator channel
  - Auto acquisition capability
  - Conversion available during Sleep
- 1 Comparator:
  - Rail-to-rail inputs
  - Power mode control
  - Software controllable hysteresis
- · Voltage Reference module:
  - Fixed Voltage Reference (FVR) with 1.024V, 2.048V and 4.096V output levels
  - 1 rail-to-rail resistive 5-bit DAC with positive reference selection
- 6 I/O Pins (1 Input-only Pin):
  - High current sink/source 25 mA/25 mA
  - Individually programmable weak pull-ups
  - Individually programmable interrupt-on-change (IOC) pins
- Timer0: 8-Bit Timer/Counter with 8-Bit Programmable Prescaler
- Enhanced Timer1:
  - 16-bit timer/counter with prescaler
  - External Gate Input mode
- Timer2: 8-Bit Timer/Counter with 8-Bit Period Register, Prescaler and Postscaler
- Four 10-bit PWM modules
- 2 Configurable Logic Cell (CLC) modules:
  - 16 selectable input source signals
  - Four inputs per module
  - Software control of combinational/sequential logic/state/clock functions
  - AND/OR/XOR/D Flop/D Latch/SR/JK
  - External or internal inputs/outputs
  - Operation while in Sleep

### Peripheral Features (Continued):

- Numerically Controlled Oscillator (NCO):
  - 20-bit accumulator
  - 16-bit increment
  - True linear frequency control
  - High-speed clock input
  - Selectable Output modes:
    - Fixed Duty Cycle (FDC) mode
    - Pulse Frequency (PF) mode
- · Complementary Waveform Generator (CWG):
  - 8 selectable signal sources
  - Selectable falling and rising edge dead-band control
  - Polarity control
  - 4 auto-shutdown sources
  - Multiple input sources: PWM, CLC, NCO

### PIC12(L)F1501/PIC16(L)F150X Family Types

Device	Data Sheet Index	Program Memory Flash (words)	Data SRAM (bytes)	I/O's <sup>(2)</sup>	10-bit ADC (ch)	Comparators	DAC	Timers (8/16-bit)	PWM	EUSART	MSSP (I <sup>2</sup> C/SPI)	cwe	CLC	NCO	Debug <sup>(1)</sup>	XLP
PIC12(L)F1501	(1)	1024	64	6	4	1	1	2/1	4	l	_	1	2	1	Н	_
PIC16(L)F1503	(2)	2048	128	12	8	2	1	2/1	4	1	1	1	2	1	Ι	_
PIC16(L)F1507	(3)	2048	128	18	12	1	_	2/1	4	l	1	1	2	1	Ι	_
PIC16(L)F1508	(4)	4096	256	18	12	2	1	2/1	4	1	1	1	4	1	I/H	Υ
PIC16(L)F1509	(4)	8192	512	18	12	2	1	2/1	4	1	1	1	4	1	I/H	Υ

Note 1: I - Debugging, Integrated on Chip; H - Debugging, Requires Debug Header.

2: One pin is input-only.

Data Sheet Index: (Unshaded devices are described in this document.)

Future Product PIC12(L)F1501 Data Sheet, 8-Pin Flash, 8-bit Microcontrollers.
 DS41607 PIC16(L)F1503 Data Sheet, 14-Pin Flash, 8-bit Microcontrollers.
 DS41586 PIC16(L)F1507 Data Sheet, 20-Pin Flash, 8-bit Microcontrollers.
 DS41609 PIC16(L)F1508/1509 Data Sheet, 20-Pin Flash, 8-bit Microcontrollers.

FIGURE 1: 8-PIN PDIP, SOIC, MSOP, DFN DIAGRAM FOR PIC12(L)F1501

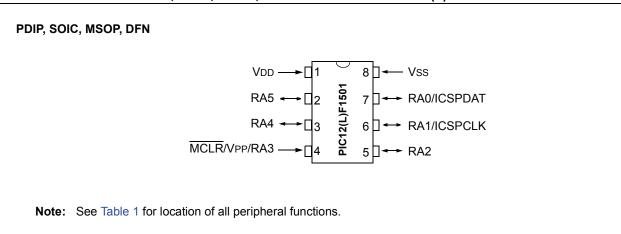


TABLE 1: 8-PIN ALLOCATION TABLE (PIC12(L)F1501)

0/1	8-Pin PDIP/SOIC/MSOP/DFN	ADC	Reference	Comparator	Timer	CWG	NCO	פרכ	PWM	Interrupt	Pull-Up	Basic
RA0	7	AN0	DACOUT1	C1IN+	_	CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup>		CLC2IN1	PWM2	IOC	Υ	ICSPDAT
RA1	6	AN1	VREF+	C1IN0-	_	1	NCO1 <sup>(1)</sup>	CLC2IN0	_	IOC	Υ	ICSPCLK
RA2	5	AN2	DACOUT2	C1OUT	T0CKI	CWG1A <sup>(1)</sup> CWG1FLT	1	CLC1 <sup>(1)</sup>	PWM1	INT IOC	Y	_
RA3	4	1	ı	1	T1G <sup>(2)</sup>	1	l	CLC1IN0		IOC	Υ	MCLR VPP
RA4	3	AN3	1	C1IN1-	T1G <sup>(1)</sup>	CWG1B <sup>(2)</sup>		CLC1 <sup>(2)</sup>	PWM3	IOC	Υ	CLKOUT
RA5	2	1	1		T1CKI	CWG1A <sup>(2)</sup>	NCO1 <sup>(2)</sup> NCO1CLK	CLC1IN1 CLC2	PWM4	IOC	Υ	CLKIN
VDD	1	_	_		_				_	_		VDD
Vss	8				_				_	_		Vss

Note 1: Default location for peripheral pin function. Alternate location can be selected using the APFCON register.

2: Alternate location for peripheral pin function selected by the APFCON register.

### **Table of Contents**

1.0	Device Overview	9
2.0	Enhanced Mid-Range CPU	
3.0	Memory Organization	15
4.0	Device Configuration	
5.0	Oscillator Module	45
6.0	Resets	53
7.0	Interrupts	61
8.0	Power-Down Mode (Sleep)	
9.0	Watchdog Timer	
10.0	Flash Program Memory Control	83
11.0	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
12.0	Interrupt-On-Change	105
13.0	Fixed Voltage Reference (FVR)	109
14.0		
15.0	Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Module	113
16.0	Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC) Module	127
17.0	Comparator Module	131
18.0	Timer0 Module	
19.0	Timer1 Module with Gate Control	145
20.0	Timer2 Module	
21.0	Pulse-Width Modulation (PWM) Module	
22.0	Configurable Logic Cell (CLC)	
23.0	Numerically Controlled Oscillator (NCO) Module	183
24.0	Complementary Waveform Generator (CWG) Module	193
25.0	In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™)	209
26.0	Instruction Set Summary	211
27.0	Electrical Specifications	225
28.0		
29.0	Development Support	249
30.0	Packaging Information	253
Appe	endix A: Data Sheet Revision History	267
Index	X	269
The I	Microchip Web Site	275
	omer Change Notification Service	
Custo	omer Support	275
Read	der Response	276
Prod	uct Identification System	277

### TO OUR VALUED CUSTOMERS

It is our intention to provide our valued customers with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip products. To this end, we will continue to improve our publications to better suit your needs. Our publications will be refined and enhanced as new volumes and updates are introduced.

If you have any questions or comments regarding this publication, please contact the Marketing Communications Department via E-mail at **docerrors@microchip.com** or fax the **Reader Response Form** in the back of this data sheet to (480) 792-4150. We welcome your feedback.

### **Most Current Data Sheet**

To obtain the most up-to-date version of this data sheet, please register at our Worldwide Web site at:

http://www.microchip.com

You can determine the version of a data sheet by examining its literature number found on the bottom outside corner of any page. The last character of the literature number is the version number, (e.g., DS30000A is version A of document DS30000).

#### **Errata**

An errata sheet, describing minor operational differences from the data sheet and recommended workarounds, may exist for current devices. As device/documentation issues become known to us, we will publish an errata sheet. The errata will specify the revision of silicon and revision of document to which it applies.

To determine if an errata sheet exists for a particular device, please check with one of the following:

- · Microchip's Worldwide Web site; http://www.microchip.com
- Your local Microchip sales office (see last page)

When contacting a sales office, please specify which device, revision of silicon and data sheet (include literature number) you are using.

### **Customer Notification System**

Register on our web site at www.microchip.com to receive the most current information on all of our products.

NOTES:

### 1.0 DEVICE OVERVIEW

The PIC12(L)F1501 are described within this data sheet. They are available in 14-pin packages. Figure 1-1 shows a block diagram of the PIC12(L)F1501 devices. Table 1-2 shows the pinout descriptions.

Reference Table 1-1 for peripherals available per device.

TABLE 1-1: DEVICE PERIPHERAL SUMMARY

Peripheral		PIC12F1501	PIC12LF1501
Analog-to-Digital Converter (A	ADC)	•	•
Complementary Wave Genera	ator (CWG)	•	•
Digital-to-Analog Converter ([	DAC)	•	•
Fixed Voltage Reference (FV	R)	•	•
Numerically Controlled Oscilla	ator (NCO)	•	•
Temperature Indicator		•	•
Comparators			
	C1	•	•
Configurable Logic Cell (CLC	)		
	CLC1	•	•
	CLC2	•	•
PWM Modules			
	PWM1	•	•
	PWM2	•	•
	PWM3	•	•
	PWM4	•	•
Timers			
	Timer0	•	•
	Timer1	•	•
	Timer2	•	•

FIGURE 1-1: PIC12(L)F1501 BLOCK DIAGRAM

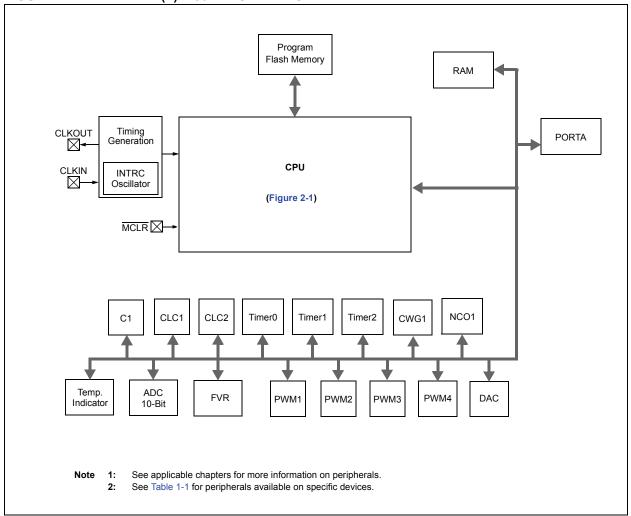


TABLE 1-2: PIC12(L)F1501 PINOUT DESCRIPTION

Name	Function	Input Type	Output Type	Description
RA0/AN0/C1IN+/DACOUT1/	RA0	TTL	CMOS	General purpose I/O.
CWG1B <sup>(1)</sup> /CLC2IN1/PWM2/	AN0	AN	_	A/D Channel input.
ICSPDAT	C1IN+	AN	_	Comparator positive input.
	DACOUT1	_	AN	Digital-to-Analog Converter output.
	CWG1B		CMOS	CWG complementary output.
	CLC2IN1	ST	_	Configurable Logic Cell source input.
	PWM2	_	CMOS	Pulse Width Module source output.
	ICSPDAT	ST	CMOS	ICSP™ Data I/O.
RA1/AN1/VREF+/C1IN0-/	RA1	TTL	CMOS	General purpose I/O.
NCO1 <sup>(1)</sup> /CLC2IN0/ICSPCLK	AN1	AN	_	A/D Channel input.
	VREF+	AN	_	A/D Positive Voltage Reference input.
	C1IN0-	AN	_	Comparator negative input.
	NCO1	_	CMOS	Numerically Controlled Oscillator output.
	CLC2IN0	ST	_	Configurable Logic Cell source input.
	ICSPCLK	ST	_	ICSP™ Programming Clock.
RA2/AN2/C1OUT/DACOUT2/	RA2	ST	CMOS	General purpose I/O.
T0CKI/INT/PWM1/CLC1 <sup>(1)</sup> / CWG1A <sup>(1)</sup> /CWG1FLT	AN2	AN	_	A/D Channel input.
CWG1A\\'/CWG1FLI	C10UT	_	CMOS	Comparator output.
	DACOUT2	_	AN	Digital-to-Analog Converter output.
	T0CKI	ST	_	Timer0 clock input.
	INT	ST	_	External interrupt.
	PWM1	_	CMOS	Pulse Width Module source output.
	CLC1	_	CMOS	Configurable Logic Cell source output.
	CWG1A	_	CMOS	CWG complementary output.
	CWG1FLT	ST	_	Complementary Waveform Generator Fault input.
RA3/CLC1IN0/VPP/T1G <sup>(2)</sup> /MCLR	RA3	TTL	_	General purpose input.
	CLC1IN0	ST	_	Configurable Logic Cell source input.
	VPP	HV	_	Programming voltage.
	T1G	ST	_	Timer1 Gate input.
	MCLR	ST	_	Master Clear with internal pull-up.
RA4/AN3/C1IN1-/CWG1B <sup>(2)</sup> /	RA4	TTL	CMOS	General purpose I/O.
CLC1 <sup>(2)</sup> /PWM3/CLKOUT/T1G <sup>(1)</sup>	AN3	AN	_	A/D Channel input.
	C1IN1-	AN	_	Comparator negative input.
	CWG1B	_	CMOS	CWG complementary output.
	CLC1	_	CMOS	Configurable Logic Cell source output.
	PWM3	_	CMOS	Pulse Width Module source output.
	CLKOUT	-	CMOS	Fosc/4 output.
	T1G	ST	_	Timer1 Gate input.

**Legend:** AN = Analog input or output CMOS = CMOS compatible input or output OD = Open Drain

TTL = TTL compatible input ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels  $1^2C^{TM}$  = Schmitt Trigger input with  $1^2C$  HV = High Voltage XTAL = Crystal levels

Note 1: Default location for peripheral pin function. Alternate location can be selected using the APFCON register.

2: Alternate location for peripheral pin function selected by the APFCON register.

TABLE 1-2: PIC12(L)F1501 PINOUT DESCRIPTION (CONTINUED)

Name	Function	Input Type	Output Type	Description
RA5/CLKIN/T1CKI/CWG1A <sup>(2)</sup> /	RA5	TTL	CMOS	General purpose I/O.
NCO1 <sup>(2)</sup> /NCO1CLK/CLC1IN1/	CLKIN	CMOS	_	External clock input (EC mode).
CLC2/PWM4	T1CKI	ST	_	Timer1 clock input.
	CWG1A	_	CMOS	CWG complementary output.
	NCO1	ST	_	Numerically Controlled Oscillator output.
	NCO1CLK	ST	_	Numerically Controlled Oscillator Clock source input.
	CLC1IN1	ST	_	Configurable Logic Cell source input.
	CLC2	_	CMOS	Configurable Logic Cell source output.
	PWM4	_	CMOS	Pulse Width Module source output.
VDD	VDD	Power	_	Positive supply.
Vss	Vss	Power	_	Ground reference.

**Legend:** AN = Analog input or output CMOS = CMOS compatible input or output OD = Open Drain

TTL = TTL compatible input ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels  $I^2C^{TM}$  = Schmitt Trigger input with  $I^2C$  HV = High Voltage XTAL = Crystal levels

Note 1: Default location for peripheral pin function. Alternate location can be selected using the APFCON register.

2: Alternate location for peripheral pin function selected by the APFCON register.

### 2.0 ENHANCED MID-RANGE CPU

This family of devices contain an enhanced mid-range 8-bit CPU core. The CPU has 49 instructions. Interrupt capability includes automatic context saving. The hardware stack is 16 levels deep and has Overflow and Underflow Reset capability. Direct, Indirect, and Relative addressing modes are available. Two File Select Registers (FSRs) provide the ability to read program and data memory.

- · Automatic Interrupt Context Saving
- · 16-level Stack with Overflow and Underflow
- · File Select Registers
- · Instruction Set

## 2.1 Automatic Interrupt Context Saving

During interrupts, certain registers are automatically saved in shadow registers and restored when returning from the interrupt. This saves stack space and user code. See Section 7.5 "Automatic Context Saving", for more information.

### 2.2 16-level Stack with Overflow and Underflow

These devices have an external stack memory 15 bits wide and 16 words deep. A Stack Overflow or Underflow will set the appropriate bit (STKOVF or STKUNF) in the PCON register and, if enabled, will cause a software Reset. See section **Section 3.4 "Stack"** for more details.

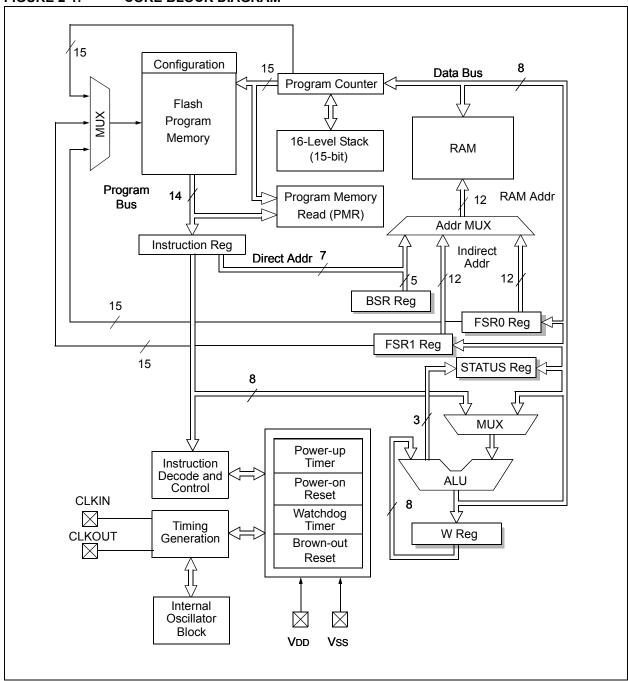
### 2.3 File Select Registers

There are two 16-bit File Select Registers (FSR). FSRs can access all file registers and program memory, which allows one Data Pointer for all memory. When an FSR points to program memory, there is one additional instruction cycle in instructions using INDF to allow the data to be fetched. General purpose memory can now also be addressed linearly, providing the ability to access contiguous data larger than 80 bytes. There are also new instructions to support the FSRs. See Section 3.5 "Indirect Addressing" for more details.

### 2.4 Instruction Set

There are 49 instructions for the enhanced mid-range CPU to support the features of the CPU. See Section 26.0 "Instruction Set Summary" for more details.

FIGURE 2-1: CORE BLOCK DIAGRAM



### 3.0 MEMORY ORGANIZATION

These devices contain the following types of memory:

- Program Memory
  - Configuration Words
  - Device ID
  - User ID
  - Flash Program Memory
- · Data Memory
  - Core Registers
  - Special Function Registers
  - General Purpose RAM
  - Common RAM

The following features are associated with access and control of program memory and data memory:

- · PCL and PCLATH
- Stack
- · Indirect Addressing

### 3.1 Program Memory Organization

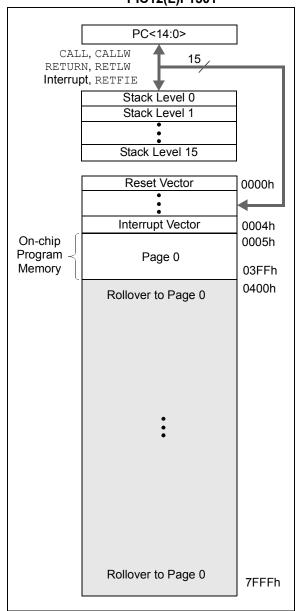
The enhanced mid-range core has a 15-bit program counter capable of addressing 32K x 14 program memory space. Table 3-1 shows the memory sizes implemented. Accessing a location above these boundaries will cause a wrap-around within the implemented memory space. The Reset vector is at 0000h and the interrupt vector is at 0004h (see Figure 3-1).

TABLE 3-1: DEVICE SIZES AND ADDRESSES

Device	Program Memory Size	Last Program Memory	High-Endurance Flash
	(Words)	Address	Memory Address Range <sup>(1)</sup>
PIC12F1501 PIC12LF1501	1,024	03FFh	0380h-03FFh

**Note 1:** High-Endurance Flash applies to the low byte of each address in the range.

FIGURE 3-1: PROGRAM MEMORY MAP AND STACK FOR PIC12(L)F1501



### 3.1.1 READING PROGRAM MEMORY AS DATA

There are two methods of accessing constants in program memory. The first method is to use tables of RETLW instructions. The second method is to set an FSR to point to the program memory.

### 3.1.1.1 RETLW Instruction

The RETLW instruction can be used to provide access to tables of constants. The recommended way to create such a table is shown in Example 3-1.

### **EXAMPLE 3-1:** RETLW INSTRUCTION

```
constants
   BRW
                      ; Add Index in W to
                      ;program counter to
                      ;select data
                      ;Index0 data
   RETLW DATA0
   RETLW DATA1
                      ;Index1 data
   RETLW DATA2
   RETLW DATA3
my_function
   ;... LOTS OF CODE...
   MOVLW DATA INDEX
   call constants
   ; ... THE CONSTANT IS IN W
```

The BRW instruction makes this type of table very simple to implement. If your code must remain portable with previous generations of microcontrollers, then the BRW instruction is not available so the older table read method must be used.

### 3.1.1.2 Indirect Read with FSR

The program memory can be accessed as data by setting bit 7 of the FSRxH register and reading the matching INDFx register. The MOVIW instruction will place the lower 8 bits of the addressed word in the W register. Writes to the program memory cannot be performed via the INDF registers. Instructions that access the program memory via the FSR require one extra instruction cycle to complete. Example 3-2 demonstrates accessing the program memory via an FSR.

The HIGH directive will set bit<7> if a label points to a location in program memory.

### EXAMPLE 3-2: ACCESSING PROGRAM MEMORY VIA FSR

```
constants
   RETLW DATA0
                      ;Index0 data
   RETLW DATA1
                      ;Index1 data
   RETLW DATA2
   RETLW DATA3
my function
   ;... LOTS OF CODE ...
   MOVLW LOW constants
   MOVWF FSR1L
   MOVLW HIGH constants
          FSR1H
   MOVWF
   MOVIW 0[FSR1]
; THE PROGRAM MEMORY IS IN W
```

### 3.2 Data Memory Organization

The data memory is partitioned into 32 memory banks with 128 bytes in each bank. Each bank consists of (Figure 3-2):

- · 12 core registers
- · 20 Special Function Registers (SFR)
- Up to 80 bytes of General Purpose RAM (GPR)
- · 16 bytes of common RAM

The active bank is selected by writing the bank number into the Bank Select Register (BSR). Unimplemented memory will read as '0'. All data memory can be accessed either directly (via instructions that use the file registers) or indirectly via the two File Select Registers (FSR). See Section 3.5 "Indirect Addressing" for more information.

Data memory uses a 12-bit address. The upper 7 bits of the address define the Bank address and the lower 5 bits select the registers/RAM in that bank.

### 3.2.1 CORE REGISTERS

The core registers contain the registers that directly affect the basic operation. The core registers occupy the first 12 addresses of every data memory bank (addresses x00h/x08h through x0Bh/x8Bh). These registers are listed below in Table 3-2. For detailed information, see Table 3-4.

TABLE 3-2: CORE REGISTERS

Addresses         BANKx           x00h or x80h         INDF0           x01h or x81h         INDF1           x02h or x82h         PCL           x03h or x83h         STATUS           x04h or x84h         FSR0L           x05h or x85h         FSR0H           x06h or x86h         FSR1L           x07h or x87h         FSR1H           x08h or x88h         BSR
x01h or x81h x02h or x82h x03h or x83h x04h or x84h x05h or x85h x06h or x86h x07h or x87h
x02h or x82h         PCL           x03h or x83h         STATUS           x04h or x84h         FSR0L           x05h or x85h         FSR0H           x06h or x86h         FSR1L           x07h or x87h         FSR1H
x03h or x83h         STATUS           x04h or x84h         FSR0L           x05h or x85h         FSR0H           x06h or x86h         FSR1L           x07h or x87h         FSR1H
x04h or x84h       FSR0L         x05h or x85h       FSR0H         x06h or x86h       FSR1L         x07h or x87h       FSR1H
x05h or x85h         FSR0H           x06h or x86h         FSR1L           x07h or x87h         FSR1H
x06h or x86h x07h or x87h FSR1H
x07h or x87h FSR1H
x08h or x88h BSR
x09h or x89h WREG
x0Ah or x8Ah PCLATH
x0Bh or x8Bh INTCON

### 3.2.1.1 STATUS Register

The STATUS register, shown in Register 3-1, contains:

- · the arithmetic status of the ALU
- · the Reset status

The STATUS register can be the destination for any instruction, like any other register. If the STATUS register is the destination for an instruction that affects the Z, DC or C bits, then the write to these three bits is disabled. These bits are set or cleared according to the device logic. Furthermore, the  $\overline{\text{TO}}$  and  $\overline{\text{PD}}$  bits are not writable. Therefore, the result of an instruction with the STATUS register as destination may be different than intended.

For example, CLRF STATUS will clear the upper three bits and set the Z bit. This leaves the STATUS register as '000u u1uu' (where u = unchanged).

It is recommended, therefore, that only BCF, BSF, SWAPF and MOVWF instructions are used to alter the STATUS register, because these instructions do not affect any Status bits. For other instructions not affecting any Status bits (Refer to Section 26.0 "Instruction Set Summary").

Note 1: The <u>C</u> and <u>DC</u> bits operate as Borrow and <u>Digit Borrow</u> out bits, respectively, in subtraction.

### REGISTER 3-1: STATUS: STATUS REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	R-1/q	R-1/q	R/W-0/u	R/W-0/u	R/W-0/u
_	_	_	TO	PD	Z	DC <sup>(1)</sup>	C <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	q = Value depends on condition

bit 7-5	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 4	TO: Time-Out bit
	<ul><li>1 = After power-up, CLRWDT instruction or SLEEP instruction</li><li>0 = A WDT time-out occurred</li></ul>
bit 3	PD: Power-Down bit
	1 = After power-up or by the CLRWDT instruction 0 = By execution of the SLEEP instruction
bit 2	Z: Zero bit
	<ul><li>1 = The result of an arithmetic or logic operation is zero</li><li>0 = The result of an arithmetic or logic operation is not zero</li></ul>
bit 1	DC: Digit Carry/Digit Borrow bit (ADDWF, ADDLW, SUBLW, SUBWF instructions)(1)
	<ul><li>1 = A carry-out from the 4th low-order bit of the result occurred</li><li>0 = No carry-out from the 4th low-order bit of the result</li></ul>
bit 0	C: Carry/Borrow bit <sup>(1)</sup> (ADDWF, ADDLW, SUBLW, SUBWF instructions) <sup>(1)</sup>

**Note 1:** For Borrow, the polarity is reversed. A subtraction is executed by adding the two's complement of the second operand. For rotate (RRF, RLF) instructions, this bit is loaded with either the high-order or low-order bit of the source register.

1 = A carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred 0 = No carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred

### 3.2.2 SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTER

The Special Function Registers are registers used by the application to control the desired operation of peripheral functions in the device. The Special Function Registers occupy the 20 bytes after the core registers of every data memory bank (addresses x0Ch/x8Ch through x1Fh/x9Fh). The registers associated with the operation of the peripherals are described in the appropriate peripheral chapter of this data sheet.

### 3.2.3 GENERAL PURPOSE RAM

There are up to 80 bytes of GPR in each data memory bank. The Special Function Registers occupy the 20 bytes after the core registers of every data memory bank (addresses x0Ch/x8Ch through x1Fh/x9Fh).

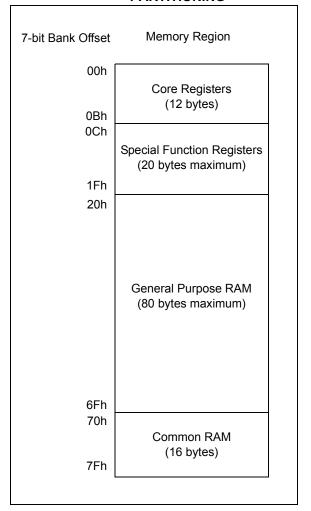
#### 3.2.3.1 Linear Access to GPR

The general purpose RAM can be accessed in a non-banked method via the FSRs. This can simplify access to large memory structures. See Section 3.5.2 "Linear Data Memory" for more information.

### 3.2.4 COMMON RAM

There are 16 bytes of common RAM accessible from all banks.

### FIGURE 3-2: BANKED MEMORY PARTITIONING



### 3.2.5 DEVICE MEMORY MAPS

The memory maps for PIC12(L)F1501 are as shown in Table 3-3.

TABL	TABLE 3-3: F BANK 0	ار 12	PIC12(L)F1501 MEMORY MAI BANK 1 BA	10R)	/ MAP BANK 2		BANK 3		BANK 4		BANK 5		BANK 6		BANK 7
000h	0.00	080 h		100h	0.000	180h	0.000	200h	0.00	280h	0.000	300h	0.00	380h	0.000
	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	···	Core Registers (Table 3-2)		(Table 3-2)		Core Registers (Table 3-2)		(Table 3-2)		Core Registers (Table 3-2)		(Table 3-2)		(Table 3-2)
00Bh		08Bh		10Bh		18Bh		20Bh		28Bh		30Bh		38Bh	
00Ch	PORTA	08Ch	TRISA	10Ch	LATA	18Ch	ANSELA	20Ch	WPUA	28Ch	1	30Ch	1	38Ch	I
00Dh	1	08Dh	ı	10Dh	1	18Dh	1	20Dh	1	28Dh	1	30Dh	1	38Dh	I
00Eh	1	08Eh	ı	10Eh	1	18Eh	1	20Eh	1	28Eh	ı	30Eh	I	38Eh	I
00Fh	1	08Fh	1	10Fh	1	18Fh	1	20Fh	1	28Fh	-	30Fh	1	38Fh	I
010h	I	060	I	110h	I	190h	I	210h	I	290h	I	310h	I	390h	I
011h	PIR1	091h		111h	CM1CON0	191h	PMADRL	211h	-	291h	1	311h	I	391h	IOCAP
012h	PIR2	092h	PIE2	112h	CM1CON1	192h	PMADRH	212h	1	292h	-	312h	-	392h	IOCAN
013h	PIR3	093h	PIE3	113h	1	193h	PMDATL	213h	1	293h	I	313h	I	393h	IOCAF
014h	1	094h	I	114h	1	194h	PMDATH	214h	1	294h	-	314h	1	394h	1
015h	TMR0	095h	OPTION_REG	115h	CMOUT	195h	PMCON1	215h	1	295h	1	315h	I	395h	I
016h	TMR1L	096h	PCON	116h	BORCON	196h	PMCON2	216h	1	296h	-	316h	1	396h	
017h	TMR1H	097h	WDTCON	117h	FVRCON	197h	VREGCON	217h	1	297h	1	317h	I	397h	1
018h	T1CON	098h	1	118h	DACCONO	198h	1	218h	1	298h	1	318h	I	398h	1
019h	T1GCON	099h	OSCCON	119h	DACCON1	199h	I	219h	ı	299h	ı	319h	ı	399h	ı
01Ah	TMR2	09Ah	OSCSTAT	11Ah	1	19Ah	I	21Ah	I	29Ah	1	31Ah	I	39Ah	I
01Bh	PR2	09Bh	ADRESL	11Bh	I	19Bh	I	21Bh	I	29Bh	I	31Bh	ı	39Bh	I
01Ch	T2CON	09Ch	ADRESH	11Ch	1	19Ch	1	21Ch	1	29Ch	1	31Ch	1	39Ch	1
01Dh	-	09Dh	ADCON0	11Dh	APFCON	19Dh	1	21Dh	1	29Dh	1	31Dh	1	39Dh	I
01Eh	1	09Eh	ADCON1	11Eh	1	19Eh	1	21Eh	1	29Eh	1	31Eh	1	39Eh	1
01Fh	1	09Fh	ADCON2	11Fh	I	19Fh	1	21Fh	1	29Fh	1	31Fh	1	39Fh	1
020h	General Purpose			120h		1A0h		220h		2A0h		320h		3A0h	
	Register 48 Bytes		Unimplemented		Unimplemented		Unimplemented		Unimplemented		Unimplemented		Unimplemented		Unimplemented
04Fh		ı	Read as '0'		Read as '0'		Read as '0'		Read as '0'		Read as '0'		Read as '0'		Read as '0'
050h	Unimplemented	73													
06Fh	ivead as	OEFh		16Fh		1EFh		26Fh		2EFh		36Fh		3EFh	
070h	Common RAM	- -	Common RAM	170h	Common RAM	1F0h	Common RAM	270h	Common RAM	2F0h	Common RAM	370h	Common RAM	3F0h	Common RAM
07Fh		0FFh	70h – 7Fh)	17Fh	70h – 7Fh)	1FFh	70h – 7Fh)	27Fh	70h – 7Fh)	2FFh	70h – 7Fh)	37Fh	70h – 7Fh)	3FFh	70h – 7Fh)
,		1				1		•		1				ı	

**Legend:** = Unimplemented data memory locations, read as

TABI	TABLE 3-3: PI	IC12(	PIC12(L)F1501 MEMORY MA	<b>MOR</b>	( MAP (CONTINUED)	ONIT	ED)								
	BANK 8		BANK 9		BANK 10		BANK 11		<b>BANK 12</b>		BANK 13		<b>BANK 14</b>		BANK 15
400h	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	480h	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	500h	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	580h	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	9009	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	980h	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	700h	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	780h	Core Registers (Table 3-2)
40Bh				50Bh		58Bh	,	60Bh		68Bh		70Bh	,	78Bh	
40Ch	I	48Ch	I	50Ch	1	58Ch	1	60Ch	1	68Ch	1	70Ch	1	78Ch	1
40Dh	I	48Dh	I	50Dh	1	58Dh	Ι	60Dh	I	68Dh	I	70Dh	Ι	78Dh	I
40Eh	I	48Eh	I	50Eh	I	58Eh	I	60Eh	I	68Eh	I	70Eh	I	78Eh	I
40Fh	I	48Fh	I	50Fh	1	58Fh	-	60Fh	1	68Fh	1	70Fh	-	78Fh	I
410h	I	490h	I	510h	I	590h	I	610h		90h		710h	I	790h	I
411h	I	491h	I	511h	I	591h	I	611h		691h		711h	I	791h	I
412h	I	492h	I	512h	1	592h	I	612h		692h		712h	1	792h	1
413h	I	493h	I	513h	1	593h	-	613h		693h		713h	-	793h	I
414h	I	494h	I	514h	1	594h	I	614h		694h		714h	1	794h	1
415h	I	495h	I	515h	I	595h	Ι	615h		695h	CWG1CON2	715h	1	795h	I
416h	I	496h	I	516h	I	596h	I	616h		969	I	716h	I	796h	I
417h	I	497h		517h	1	597h	1	617h		697h	ı	717h	1	797h	1
418h	I	498h		518h	1	598h	1	618h		698h	1	718h	1	798h	1
419h	I	499h		519h	1	599h	1	619h		999h	ı	719h	1	799h	1
41Ah	I	49Ah	NC01ACCU	51Ah	ı	59Ah	I	61Ah	PWM4DCL	69Ah	I	71Ah	_	79Ah	ı
41Bh		49Bh		51Bh	1	59Bh	I	61Bh		69Bh	I	71Bh	1	79Bh	1
41Ch	I	49Ch	NCO1INCH	51Ch	I	59Ch	Ι	61Ch	PWM4CON	69Ch	I	71Ch	_	79Ch	I
41Dh	I	49Dh		51Dh	1	59Dh	1	61Dh	1	69Dh	ı	71Dh	1	79Dh	1
41Eh	1	49Eh	NCO1CON	51Eh		59Eh		61Eh	1	69Eh	1	71Eh	1	79Eh	1
41Fh	I	49Fh		51Fh	I	59Fh	I	61Fh	1	69Fh	I	71Fh	I	79Fh	1
420h		4A0h		520h		5A0h		620h		6A0h		720h		7A0h	
	Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Unimplemented Read as '0'
46Fh		4EFh		56Fh		5EFh		64Fh		6EFh		76Fh		7EFh	
470h		4F0h		570h	240	5F0h	740	650h		6F0h	200000	770h	7400	7F0h	
	(Accesses 70h – 7Fh)		(Accesses 70h – 7Fh)		(Accesses 70h – 7Fh)		(Accesses 70h – 7Fh)		(Accesses 70h – 7Fh)		(Accesses 70h – 7Fh)		(Accesses 70h – 7Fh)		(Accesses 70h – 7Fh)
47Fh		4FFh		57Fh	(	5FFh	(	67Fh		6FFh		77Fh	(i	7FFh	(
	BANK 16		BANK 17		BANK 18		BANK 19		BANK 20		BANK 21		BANK 22		BANK 23
800h	L	880h	L	900h		980h		A00h		A80h		Booh		B80h	
	Core Registers (Table 3-2)		Core Registers (Table 3-2)	0	Core Registers (Table 3-2)	0	Core Registers (Table 3-2)		Core Registers (Table 3-2)		Core Registers (Table 3-2)	0	Core Registers (Table 3-2)		Core Registers (Table 3-2)
80Bh		88Bh		90Bh		98Bh		AOBh		A8Bh		BOBh		B8Bh	
80Ch	Unimplemented Read as 'û'	88Ch	Unimplemented Read as '0'	90Ch	Unimplemented Read as 'û'	98Ch	Unimplemented Read as '0'	A0Ch	Unimplemented Read as '0'	A8Ch	Unimplemented Read as '0'	BOCh	Unimplemented Read as '0'	B8Ch	Unimplemented Read as '0'
86Fh		8EFh		96Fh		9EFh		A6Fh		AEFh		B6Fh		BEFh	
870h	0	8F0h	0	970h	Common RAM	9F0h	Common RAM	A70h	0	AF0h	O	B70h	Common RAM	BF0h	Common RAM
87Fh	(Accesses 70h – 7Fh)	8FFh	(Accesses 70h – 7Fh)	97Fh	(Accesses 70h – 7Fh)	9FFh	(Accesses 70h – 7Fh)	A7Fh	(Accesses 70h – 7Fh)	AFFh	(Accesses 70h – 7Fh)	B7Fh	(Accesses 70h – 7Fh)	BFFh	(Accesses 70h – 7Fh)
Legend:		olemen	= Unimplemented data memory locations, read	cations,	read as '0'			: : :							

		(2)		1											,	5 5	<u>n</u>										_	
	BANK 31	Core Registers (Table 3-2)													rot c c clact co o												0	70h – 7Fh)
		F80h	F8Bh	F8Ch	F8Dh	F8Eh	F8Fh	F90h	F91h	F92h	F93h	F94h	F95h	F96h	F97h	F98h	F99h	F9Ah	F9Bh	F9Ch	F9Dh	F9Eh	F9Fh	FA0h		FEFh	FFOh	FFFh
	BANK 30	Core Registers (Table 3-2)													Top C c older	register manning	details										Common RAM (Accesses	70h – 7Fh)
		Fooh	F0Bh	F0C	FODh	FOEh	F0Fh	F10h	F11h	F12h	F13h	F14h	F15h	F16h	F17h	F18h	F19h	F1Ah	F1Bh	F1Ch	F1Dh	F1Eh	F1Fh	F20h		F6Fh	F70h	F7Fh
	<b>BANK 29</b>	Core Registers (Table 3-2)		1	1	1	ı	_	ı	1	I	ı	I	ı	1	ı	1	I	ı	_	ı	_	ı		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Common RAM (Accesses	70h – 7Fh)
		E80h	E8Bh	E8Ch	E8Dh	E8Eh	E8Fh	E90h	E91h	E92h	E93h	E94h	E95h	E96h	E97h	E98h	E99h	E9Ah	E9Bh	E9Ch	E9Dh	E9Eh	E9Fh	EA0h		EEFh	EF0h	EFFh
	<b>BANK 28</b>	Core Registers (Table 3-2)		1	1	1	I	1	I	1	I	I	I	I	1	I	1	I	I	1	1	1	ı		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Common RAM (Accesses	70h – 7Fh)
		E00h	E0Bh	EOCh	EODh	EOEh	EOFh	E10h	E11h	E12h	E13h	E14h	E15h	E16h	E17h	E18h	E19h	E1Ah	E1Bh	E1Ch	E1Dh	E1Eh	E1Fh	E20h		E6Fh	E70h	E7Fh
(Q:	<b>BANK 27</b>	Core Registers (Table 3-2)		1	1	I	I	1	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	1	I	1	I		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Common RAM (Accesses	70h – 7Fh)
ING		D80h	D8Bh	D8Ch	D8Dh	D8Eh	D8Fh	H060	D91h	D92h	D93h	D94h	D95h	1960	D97h	D98h	1660	D9Ah	D9Bh	D9Ch	D9Dh	D9Eh	D9Fh	DA0h		DEFh	DF0h	DFFh
MAP (CONTINUED)	<b>BANK 26</b>	Core Registers (Table 3-2)		1	I	I	ı	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	1	1	1	ı		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Common RAM (Accesses	70h – 7Fh)
IORY		D00h	DOBh	DOCH	DODh	DOEh	D0Fh	D10h	D11h	D12h	D13h	D14h	D15h	D16h	D17h	D18h	D19h	D1Ah	D1Bh	D1Ch	D1Dh	D1Eh	D1Fh	D20h		D6Fh	D70h	D7Fh
PIC12(L)F1501 MEMORY MAP	<b>BANK 25</b>	Core Registers (Table 3-2)		1	I	I	I	1	ı	1	I	ı	I	ı	1	ı	1	I	ı	1	1	1	ı		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Common RAM	70h – 7Fh)
;12(L		C80h	C8Bh	C8Ch	C8Dh	C8Eh	C8Fh	C90h	C91h	C92h	C93h	C94h	C95h	C96h	C97h	C98h	C99h	C9Ah	C9Bh	C9Ch	C9Dh	C9Eh	C9Fh	CA0h		CEFh	CF0h	CFFh
	<b>BANK 24</b>	Core Registers (Table 3-2)		I	I	I	I	1	Ι	I	I	Ι	I	Ι	I	I	I	I	Ι	Ι	I	1	Ι		Unimplemented Read as '0'		Common RAM (Accesses	70h – 7Fh)
<b>TABLE 3-3</b> :		COOh	COBh	COCh	CODh	COEh	COFh	C10h	C11h	C12h	C13h	C14h	C15h	C16h	C17h	C18h	C19h	C1Ah	C1Bh	C1Ch	C1Dh	C1Eh	C1Fh	C20h		C6Fh	C70h	CFFh

= Unimplemented data memory locations, read as '0'.

Legend:

TABLE 3-3: PIC12(L)F1501 MEMORY MAP (CONTINUED)

_	Bank 30			Bank 31	
F0Ch			F8Ch		
F0Dh					
F0Eh				Unimplemented	
F0Fh	CLCDATA			Read as '0'	
F10h	CLC1CON				
F11h	CLC1POL		FE3h		
-12h	CLC1SEL0		FE4h	STATUS_SHAD	
13h	CLC1SEL1		FE5h	WREG_SHAD	
-14h	CLC1GLS0		FE6h	BSR_SHAD	
-15h	CLC1GLS1		FE7h	PCLATH_SHAD	
-16h	CLC1GLS2		FE8h	FSR0L_SHAD	
F17h	CLC1GLS3		FE9h	FSR0H_SHAD	
-18h	CLC2CON		FEAh	FSR1L_SHAD	
-19h	CLC2POL		FEBh	FSR1H_SHAD	
-1Ah	CLC2SEL0		FECh	_	
F1Bh	CLC2SEL1		FEDh	STKPTR	
-1Ch	CLC2GLS0		FEEh	TOSL	
-1Dh	CLC2GLS1		FEFh	TOSH	
-1Eh	CLC2GLS2				
-1Fh	CLC2GLS3				
F20h	Unimplemented Read as '0'				
F6Fh					
l:	= Unimplemented data	n memory locations, read as '0'.			

### 3.2.6 CORE FUNCTION REGISTERS SUMMARY

The Core Function registers listed in Table 3-4 can be addressed from any Bank.

TABLE 3-4: CORE FUNCTION REGISTERS SUMMARY

Addr	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
Bank	0-31										
x00h or x80h	INDF0		this location ical register)		nts of FSR0H	/FSR0L to a	ddress data r	nemory		xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
x01h or x81h	INDF1		this location ical register)		nts of FSR1H	/FSR1L to a	ddress data r	nemory		xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
x02h or x82h	PCL	Program Co	ounter (PC)	Least Signifi	cant Byte					0000 0000	0000 0000
x03h or x83h	STATUS	_	ı	ı	TO	PD	Z	DC	С	1 1000	q quuu
x04h or x84h	FSR0L	Indirect Dat	ta Memory A	ddress 0 Lo	w Pointer					0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
x05h or x85h	FSR0H	Indirect Dat	ta Memory A	ddress 0 Hiç	gh Pointer					0000 0000	0000 0000
x06h or x86h	FSR1L	Indirect Dat	ta Memory A	ddress 1 Lo	w Pointer					0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
x07h or x87h	FSR1H	Indirect Dat	ta Memory A	ddress 1 Hiç	gh Pointer					0000 0000	0000 0000
x08h or x88h	BSR	_	ı	ı			BSR<4:0>			0 0000	0 0000
x09h or x89h	WREG	Working Re	egister							0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
x0Ahor x8Ah	PCLATH	_	Write Buffer	for the uppe	er 7 bits of the	e Program Co	ounter			-000 0000	-000 0000
x0Bhor x8Bh	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	0000 0000	0000 0000

**Legend:** x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = value depends on condition, -= unimplemented, read as '0', r = reserved. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'.

Bit 0

RA0

Value on all

other Resets

-xx xxxx

Value on POR, BOR

--xx xxxx

**TABLE 3-5**: **SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTER SUMMARY** 

Bit 6

Bit 5

RA5

Bit 4

RA4

Bit 3

RA3

Bit 2

RA2

Bit 1

RA1

Bit 7

Unimplemented

Address

Bank 0 00Ch

00Dh

PORTA

00Eh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
00Fh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
010h	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
011h	PIR1	TMR1GIF	ADIF	_	_	_	_	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	0000	0000
012h	PIR2	_	_	C1IF	_	_	NCO1IF	_	_	00	00
013h	PIR3	_	_	_	_	ı	_	CLC2IF	CLC1IF	00	00
014h	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
015h	TMR0	Holding Regi	ister for the 8-	bit Timer0 C	ount					xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
016h	TMR1L	Holding Regi	ister for the Le	east Significa	nt Byte of the	16-bit TMR	1 Count			xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
017h	TMR1H	Holding Regi	ister for the M	ost Significa	nt Byte of the	16-bit TMR1				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
018h	T1CON	TMR1C	S<1:0>	T1CKF	PS<1:0>	_	T1SYNC	_	TMR10N	0000 -0-0	uuuu -u-u
019h	T1GCON	TMR1GE	T1GPOL	T1GTM	T1GSPM	T <u>1GGO</u> / DONE	T1GVAL	T1GS	SS<1:0>	0000 0x00	uuuu uxuu
01Ah	TMR2	Timer2 Modu	ıle Register							0000 0000	0000 0000
01Bh	PR2	Timer2 Perio	d Register							1111 1111	1111 1111
01Ch	T2CON	_		T2OUTF	PS<3:0>		TMR2ON	T2CKI	PS<1:0>	-000 0000	-000 0000
01Dh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
01Eh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
01Fh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
Bank 1	1										
08Ch	TRISA	_	_	TRISA5	TRISA4	(2)	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	11 1111	11 1111
08Dh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
08Eh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
08Fh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
090h	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
091h	PIE1	TMR1GIE	ADIE	_	_	_	_	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	0000	0000
092h	PIE2	_	_	C1IE	_	_	NCO1IE	_	_	00	-000
093h	PIE3	_	_	_	_	_	_	CLC2IE	CLC1IE	00	00
094h	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
095h	OPTION_REG	WPUEN	INTEDG	TMR0CS	TMR0SE	PSA		PS<2:0>		1111 1111	1111 1111
096h	PCON	STKOVF	STKUNF	_	RWDT	RMCLR	RI	POR	BOR	00-1 11qq	qq-q qquu
097h	WDTCON	_	_			WDTPS<4:0	>		SWDTEN	01 0110	01 0110
098h	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
099h	OSCCON	_		IRCF	<3:0>		_	SCS	S<1:0>	-011 1-00	-011 1-00
09Ah	OSCSTAT	_	_	_	HFIOFR	_	_	LFIOFR	HFIOFS	000	qqq
09Bh	ADRESL	A/D Result R	Register Low							xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
09Ch	ADRESH	A/D Result R	Register High							xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
09Dh	ADCON0	_			CHS<4:0>			GO/DONE	ADON	-000 0000	-000 0000
09Eh	ADCON1	ADFM		ADCS<2:0>		_	_	ADPR	EF<1:0>	000000	000000
09Fh	ADCON2		TRIGSE	L<3:0>		_	_	_	_	0000	0000

**Legend:** x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = value depends on condition, - = unimplemented, <math>r = value depends so condition, - = unimplemented, r = value depends on condition. **Note** 1: PIC12F1501 only.

<sup>2:</sup> Unimplemented, read as '1'.

**TABLE 3-5**: **SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTER SUMMARY (CONTINUED)** 

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
Bank 2	2										
10Ch	LATA	_	_	LATA5	LATA4	_	LATA2	LATA1	LATA0	xx -xxx	uu -uuu
10Dh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
10Eh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
10Fh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
110h	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
111h	CM1CON0	C1ON	C1OUT	C10E	C1POL	_	C1SP	C1HYS	C1SYNC	0000 -100	0000 -100
112h	CM1CON1	C1INTP	C1INTN	C1PCI	H<1:0>	_		C1NCH<2:0	>	0000 -000	0000 -000
113h	_	Unimplemen	ted	•						_	_
114h	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
115h	CMOUT	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	MC1OUT	0	0
116h	BORCON	SBOREN	BORFS	_	_	_	_	_	BORRDY	10q	uuu
117h	FVRCON	FVREN	FVRRDY	TSEN	TSRNG	CDAFV	/R<1:0>	ADFV	′R<1:0>	0q00 0000	0q00 0000
118h	DACCON0	DACEN	_	DACOE1	DACOE2	_	DACPSS	_	_	0-00 -0	0-00 -0
119h	DACCON1	_		_			DACR<4:0	)>		0 0000	0 0000
11Ah to 11Ch	_	Unimplemen	ted		-					_	_
11Dh	APFCON	CWG1BSEL	CWG1ASEL	_	_	T1GSEL	_	CLC1SEL	NCO1SEL	00 0-00	00 0-00
11Eh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
11Fh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
Bank 3	3										•
18Ch	ANSELA	_	_	_	ANSA4	_	ANSA2	ANSA1	ANSA0	1 -111	1 -111
18Dh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
18Eh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
18Fh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
190h	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
191h	PMADRL	Flash Progra	m Memory A	ddress Regis	ster Low Byte					0000 0000	0000 0000
192h	PMADRH	_	Flash Progra	m Memory A	Address Regi	ster High Byte	е			-000 0000	-000 0000
193h	PMDATL	Flash Progra	m Memory R	ead Data Re	gister Low By	rte .				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
194h	PMDATH	_	_	Flash Progr	am Memory I	Read Data R	egister High	Byte		xx xxxx	uu uuuu
195h	PMCON1	(2)	CFGS	LWLO	FREE	WRERR	WREN	WR	RD	0000 x000	0000 q000
196h	PMCON2	Flash Progra	m Memory Co	ontrol Regist	er 2					0000 0000	0000 0000
197h	VREGCON <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	_	_	_	_	VREGPM	Reserved	01	01
198h to 19Fh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_

Legend:x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = value depends on condition, - = unimplemented, r = reserved. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'.Note1:PIC12F1501 only.2:Unimplemented, read as '1'.

**TABLE 3-5: SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTER SUMMARY (CONTINUED)** 

	3-3. S		CHOILO	IN INECIO	I LIV OOI	********		OLD,			
Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
Bank 4											
20Ch	WPUA	_	_	WPUA5	WPUA4	WPUA3	WPUA2	WPUA1	WPUA0	11 1111	11 1111
20Dh to 21Fh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
Bank 5	;										
28Ch to 29Fh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
Bank 6	3										
30Ch to 31Fh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
Bank 7	7										
38Ch to 390h	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
391h	IOCAP	_	_	IOCAP5	IOCAP4	IOCAP3	IOCAP2	IOCAP1	IOCAP0	00 0000	00 0000
392h	IOCAN	_	_	IOCAN5	IOCAN4	IOCAN3	IOCAN2	IOCAN1	IOCAN0	00 0000	00 0000
393h	IOCAF	_	_	IOCAF5	IOCAF4	IOCAF3	IOCAF2	IOCAF1	IOCAF0	00 0000	00 0000
394h to 39Fh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
Bank 8	}										
40Ch to 41Fh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
Bank 9	)										
48Ch to 497h	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
498h	NCO1ACCL				NCO1/	ACC<7:0>				0000 0000	0000 0000
499h	NCO1ACCH				NCO1A	CC<15:8>				0000 0000	0000 0000
49Ah	NCO1ACCU				NCO1A	CC<19:16>				0000 0000	0000 0000
49Bh	NCO1INCL				NCO1	INC<7:0>				0000 0000	0000 0000
49Ch	NCO1INCH				NCO1I	NC<15:8>				0000 0000	0000 0000
49Dh	_	Unimplemen		1		1				_	_
49Eh	NCO1CON	N1EN	N1OE	N1OUT	N1POL	_	_	_	N1PFM	00000	00000
49Fh	NCO1CLK	I	N1PWS<2:0>		_	_	_	N1Ch	(S<1:0>	000000	000000

Legend:x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = value depends on condition, - = unimplemented, r = reserved. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'.Note1:PIC12F1501 only.2:Unimplemented, read as '1'.

SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTER SUMMARY (CONTINUED) **TABLE 3-5** 

TABLE	3-3. SI	PECIAL F	UNCTIO	N KEGIS	IEK SUI	WWART (	CONTIN	OED)			
Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
Bank 1	0										
50Ch to 51Fh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
Bank 1	1									•	
58Ch to 59Fh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
Bank 1	2										
60Ch to 610h	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
611h	PWM1DCL	PWM1D	CL<7:6>	_	_	_	_	_	_	00	00
612h	PWM1DCH				PWM1	OCH<7:0>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
613h	PWM1CON0	PWM1EN	PWM10E	PWM1OUT	PWM1POL	-	_	_	_	0000	0000
614h	PWM2DCL	PWM2D	CL<7:6>	_	_	_	_	_	_	00	00
615h	PWM2DCH				PWM2I	OCH<7:0>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
616h	PWM2CON0	PWM2EN	PWM2OE	PWM2OUT	PWM2POL	-	_	_	_	0000	0000
617h	PWM3DCL	PWM3D	CL<7:6>	_	_	_	_	_	_	00	00
618h	PWM3DCH				PWM3I	OCH<7:0>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
619h	PWM3CON0	PWM3EN	PWM3OE	PWM3OUT	PWM3POL	_	_	_	_	0000	0000
61Ah	PWM4DCL	PWM4D	CL<7:6>	_	_	_	_	_	_	00	00
61Bh	PWM4DCH				PWM4I	OCH<7:0>				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
61Ch	PWM4CON0	PWM4EN	PWM40E	PWM4OUT	PWM4POL	_	_	_		0000	0000
61Dh to 61Fh	ı	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
Bank 1	3										
68Ch to 690h	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
691h	CWG1DBR	_	_			CWG1	DBR<5:0>			00 0000	00 0000
692h	CWG1DBF	_	_			CWG1	DBF<5:0>			xx xxxx	xx xxxx
693h	CWG1CON0	G1EN	G10EB	G10EA	G1POLB	G1POLA	_	_	G1CS0	0000 00	0000 00
694h	CWG1CON1	G1ASDI	LB<1:0>	G1ASD	LA<1:0>	_		G1IS<2:0>		0000 -000	0000 -000
695h	CWG1CON2	G1ASE	G1ARSEN	_	_	_	G1ASDC1	G1ASDFLT	G1ASDCLC2	00000	00000
696h to 69Fh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_

Bank 14-29

Legend:x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = value depends on condition, - = unimplemented, r = reserved. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'.Note1:PIC12F1501 only.2:Unimplemented, read as '1'.

**TABLE 3-5:** SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTER SUMMARY (CONTINUED)

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
Banks	14-29										
x0Ch/ x8Ch		Unimplemen	ted							_	_
x1Fh/ x9Fh											
Bank 3	0										
F0Ch to F0Eh		Unimplemen	ted							_	_
F0Fh	CLCDATA	_	_	-	_	_	_	MLC1OUT	MLC2OUT	00	00
F10h	CLC1CON	LC1EN	LC10E	LC10UT	LC1INTP	LC1INTN		LC1MODE<2	:0>	0000 0000	0000 0000
F11h	CLC1POL	LC1POL	_	I	_	LC1G4POL	LC1G3POL	LC1G2POL	LC1G1POL	0 xxxx	0 uuuu
F12h	CLC1SEL0	_	L	C1D2S<2:0>	>	ı		LC1D1S<2:0	)>	-xxx -xxx	-uuu -uuu
F13h	CLC1SEL1	_	L	C1D4S<2:0>	>	_		LC1D3S<2:0	)>	-xxx -xxx	-uuu -uuu
F14h	CLC1GLS0	LC1G1D4T	LC1G1D4N	LC1G1D3T	LC1G1D3N	LC1G1D2T	LC1G1D2N	LC1G1D1T	LC1G1D1N	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
F15h	CLC1GLS1	LC1G2D4T	LC1G2D4N	LC1G2D3T	LC1G2D3N	LC1G2D2T	LC1G2D2N	LC1G2D1T	LC1G2D1N	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
F16h	CLC1GLS2	LC1G3D4T	LC1G3D4N	LC1G3D3T	LC1G3D3N	LC1G3D2T	LC1G3D2N	LC1G3D1T	LC1G3D1N	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
F17h	CLC1GLS3	LC1G4D4T	LC1G4D4N	LC1G4D3T	LC1G4D3N	LC1G4D2T	LC1G4D2N	LC1G4D1T	LC1G4D1N	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
F18h	CLC2CON	LC2EN	LC2OE	LC2OUT	LC2INTP	LC2INTN		LC2MODE<2	:0>	0000 0000	0000 0000
F19h	CLC2POL	LC2POL	_	I	_	LC2G4POL	LC2G3POL	LC2G2POL	LC2G1POL	0 xxxx	0 uuuu
F1Ah	CLC2SEL0		L	C2D2S<2:0>	•	Ι		LC2D1S<2:0	)>	-xxx -xxx	-uuu -uuu
F1Bh	CLC2SEL1		L	C2D4S<2:0>	•	Ι		LC2D3S<2:0	)>	-xxx -xxx	-uuu -uuu
F1Ch	CLC2GLS0	LC2G1D4T	LC2G1D4N	LC2G1D3T	LC2G1D3N	LC2G1D2T	LC2G1D2N	LC2G1D1T	LC2G1D1N	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
F1Dh	CLC2GLS1	LC2G2D4T	LC2G2D4N	LC2G2D3T	LC2G2D3N	LC2G2D2T	LC2G2D2N	LC2G2D1T	LC2G2D1N	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
F1Eh	CLC2GLS2	LC2G3D4T	LC2G3D4N	LC2G3D3T	LC2G3D3N	LC2G3D2T	LC2G3D2N	LC2G3D1T	LC2G3D1N	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
F1Fh	CLC2GLS3	LC2G4D4T	LC2G4D4N	LC2G4D3T	LC2G4D3N	LC2G4D2T	LC2G4D2N	LC2G4D1T	LC2G4D1N	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
F20h to F6Fh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_

x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = value depends on condition, - = unimplemented, r = reserved. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'. PIC12F1501 only. Unimplemented, read as '1'. Legend: Note 1

**Preliminary** © 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. DS41615A-page 29

<sup>1:</sup> 2:

**TABLE 3-5**: **SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTER SUMMARY (CONTINUED)** 

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
Bank 3	1										
F8Ch	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
FE3h											
FE4h	STATUS_ SHAD	_	_	_	_	_	Z_SHAD	DC_SHAD	C_SHAD	xxx	uuu
FE5h	WREG_ SHAD	Working Reg	jister Shadow		•					xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
FE6h	BSR_ SHAD	_	_	_	Bank Select	: Register Sh	adow			x xxxx	u uuuu
FE7h	PCLATH_ SHAD	_	Program Cou	unter Latch F	ligh Register	Shadow				-xxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
FE8h	FSR0L_ SHAD	Indirect Data	Memory Add	ress 0 Low F	Pointer Shado	ow				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
FE9h	FSR0H_ SHAD	Indirect Data	Memory Add	ress 0 High I	Pointer Shad	OW				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
FEAh	FSR1L_ SHAD	Indirect Data	Memory Add	ress 1 Low F	Pointer Shado	)W				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
FEBh	FSR1H_ SHAD	Indirect Data	Memory Add	ress 1 High I	Pointer Shad	OW				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
FECh	_	Unimplemen	ted							_	_
FEDh	STKPTR	_	_	_	Current Sta	ck Pointer				1 1111	1 1111
FEEh	TOSL	Top-of-Stack	Low byte							xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
FEFh	TOSH	_	Top-of-Stack	High byte	•			•	•	-xxx xxxx	-uuu uuuu

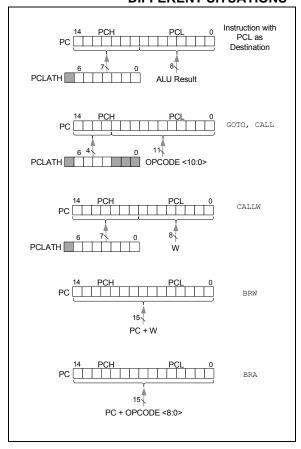
Legend: Note 1: x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = value depends on condition, - = unimplemented, r = reserved. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'. PIC12F1501 only.

Unimplemented, read as '1'. 2:

### 3.3 PCL and PCLATH

The Program Counter (PC) is 15 bits wide. The low byte comes from the PCL register, which is a readable and writable register. The high byte (PC<14:8>) is not directly readable or writable and comes from PCLATH. On any Reset, the PC is cleared. Figure 3-3 shows the five situations for the loading of the PC.

FIGURE 3-3: LOADING OF PC IN DIFFERENT SITUATIONS



### 3.3.1 MODIFYING PCL

Executing any instruction with the PCL register as the destination simultaneously causes the Program Counter PC<14:8> bits (PCH) to be replaced by the contents of the PCLATH register. This allows the entire contents of the program counter to be changed by writing the desired upper 7 bits to the PCLATH register. When the lower 8 bits are written to the PCL register, all 15 bits of the program counter will change to the values contained in the PCLATH register and those being written to the PCL register.

### 3.3.2 COMPUTED GOTO

A computed GOTO is accomplished by adding an offset to the program counter (ADDWF PCL). When performing a table read using a computed GOTO method, care should be exercised if the table location crosses a PCL memory boundary (each 256-byte block). Refer to Application Note AN556, "Implementing a Table Read" (DS00556).

### 3.3.3 COMPUTED FUNCTION CALLS

A computed function CALL allows programs to maintain tables of functions and provide another way to execute state machines or look-up tables. When performing a table read using a computed function CALL, care should be exercised if the table location crosses a PCL memory boundary (each 256-byte block).

If using the CALL instruction, the PCH<2:0> and PCL registers are loaded with the operand of the CALL instruction. PCH<6:3> is loaded with PCLATH<6:3>.

The CALLW instruction enables computed calls by combining PCLATH and W to form the destination address. A computed CALLW is accomplished by loading the W register with the desired address and executing CALLW. The PCL register is loaded with the value of W and PCH is loaded with PCLATH.

### 3.3.4 BRANCHING

The branching instructions add an offset to the PC. This allows relocatable code and code that crosses page boundaries. There are two forms of branching, BRW and BRA. The PC will have incremented to fetch the next instruction in both cases. When using either branching instruction, a PCL memory boundary may be crossed.

If using BRW, load the W register with the desired unsigned address and execute BRW. The entire PC will be loaded with the address PC + 1 + W.

If using BRA, the entire PC will be loaded with PC + 1 +, the signed value of the operand of the BRA instruction.

### 3.4 Stack

All devices have a 16-level x 15-bit wide hardware stack (refer to Figures 3-4 through 3-7). The stack space is not part of either program or data space. The PC is PUSHed onto the stack when CALL or CALLW instructions are executed or an interrupt causes a branch. The stack is POPed in the event of a RETURN, RETLW or a RETFIE instruction execution. PCLATH is not affected by a PUSH or POP operation.

The stack operates as a circular buffer if the STVREN bit is programmed to '0' (Configuration Words). This means that after the stack has been PUSHed sixteen times, the seventeenth PUSH overwrites the value that was stored from the first PUSH. The eighteenth PUSH overwrites the second PUSH (and so on). The STKOVF and STKUNF flag bits will be set on an Overflow/Underflow, regardless of whether the Reset is enabled.

Note 1: There are no instructions/mnemonics called PUSH or POP. These are actions that occur from the execution of the CALL, CALLW, RETURN, RETLW and RETFIE instructions or the vectoring to an interrupt address.

### 3.4.1 ACCESSING THE STACK

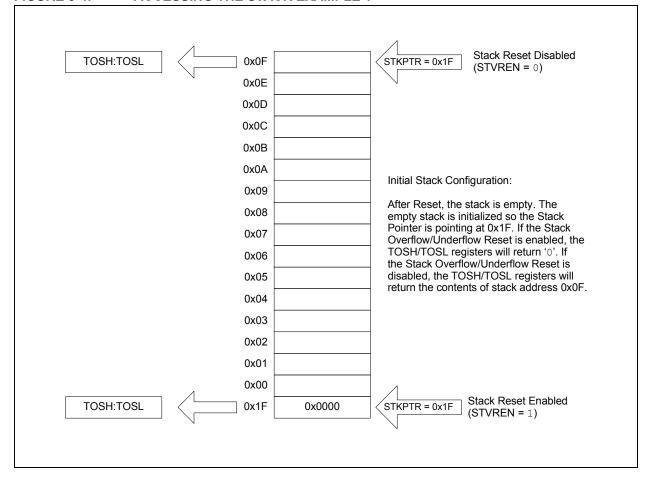
The stack is available through the TOSH, TOSL and STKPTR registers. STKPTR is the current value of the Stack Pointer. TOSH:TOSL register pair points to the TOP of the stack. Both registers are read/writable. TOS is split into TOSH and TOSL due to the 15-bit size of the PC. To access the stack, adjust the value of STKPTR, which will position TOSH:TOSL, then read/write to TOSH:TOSL. STKPTR is 5 bits to allow detection of overflow and underflow.

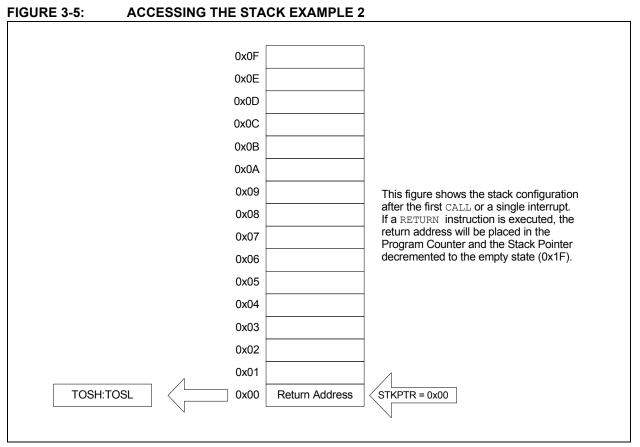
**Note:** Care should be taken when modifying the STKPTR while interrupts are enabled.

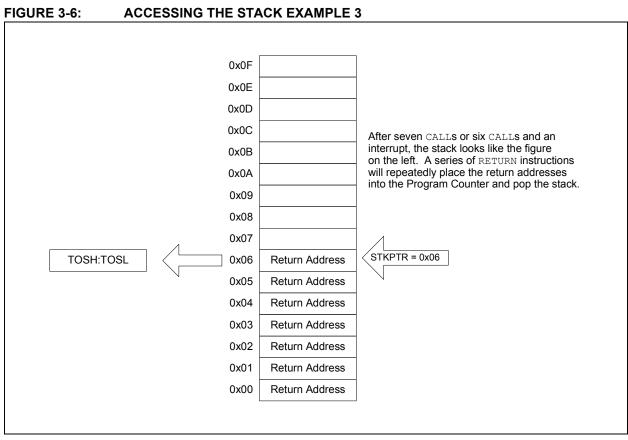
During normal program operation, CALL, CALLW and Interrupts will increment STKPTR while RETLW, RETURN, and RETFIE will decrement STKPTR. At any time, STKPTR can be inspected to see how much stack is left. The STKPTR always points at the currently used place on the stack. Therefore, a CALL or CALLW will increment the STKPTR and then write the PC, and a return will unload the PC and then decrement the STKPTR.

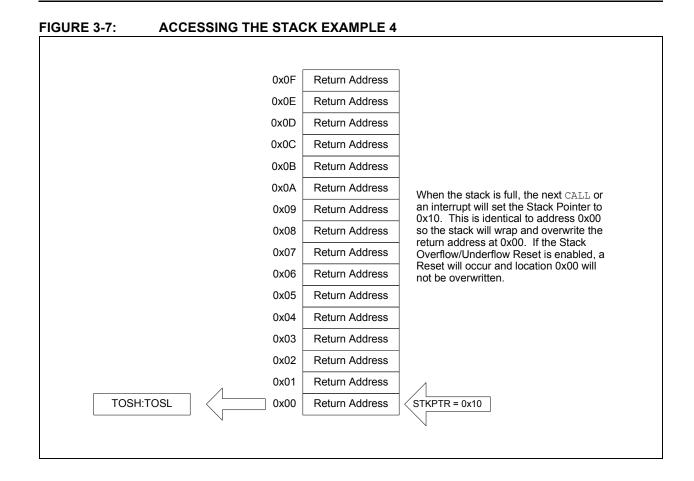
Reference Figure 3-4 through Figure 3-7 for examples of accessing the stack.

FIGURE 3-4: ACCESSING THE STACK EXAMPLE 1









### 3.4.2 OVERFLOW/UNDERFLOW RESET

If the STVREN bit in Configuration Words is programmed to '1', the device will be reset if the stack is PUSHed beyond the sixteenth level or POPed beyond the first level, setting the appropriate bits (STKOVF or STKUNF, respectively) in the PCON register.

### 3.5 Indirect Addressing

The INDFn registers are not physical registers. Any instruction that accesses an INDFn register actually accesses the register at the address specified by the File Select Registers (FSR). If the FSRn address specifies one of the two INDFn registers, the read will return '0' and the write will not occur (though Status bits may be affected). The FSRn register value is created by the pair FSRnH and FSRnL.

The FSR registers form a 16-bit address that allows an addressing space with 65536 locations. These locations are divided into three memory regions:

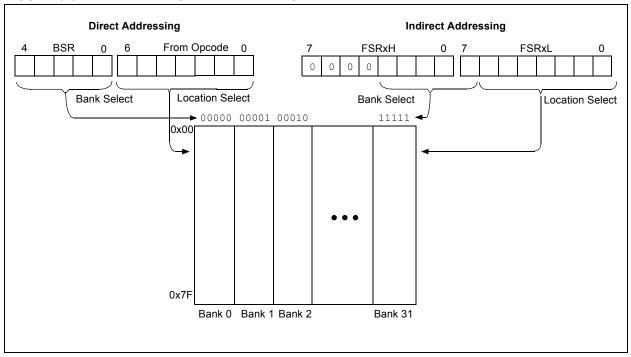
- · Traditional Data Memory
- · Linear Data Memory
- · Program Flash Memory

FIGURE 3-8: **INDIRECT ADDRESSING** 0x0000 0x0000 **Traditional Data Memory** 0x0FFF 0x0FFF 0x1000 Reserved 0x1FFF 0x2000 Linear **Data Memory** 0x29AF 0x29B0 Reserved **FSR** 0x7FFF Address 0x8000 0x0000 Range **Program** Flash Memory 0xFFFF 0x7FFF Note: Not all memory regions are completely implemented. Consult device memory tables for memory limits.

### 3.5.1 TRADITIONAL DATA MEMORY

The traditional data memory is a region from FSR address 0x000 to FSR address 0xFFF. The addresses correspond to the absolute addresses of all SFR, GPR and common registers.

FIGURE 3-9: TRADITIONAL DATA MEMORY MAP



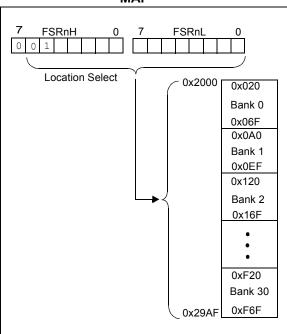
#### 3.5.2 LINEAR DATA MEMORY

The linear data memory is the region from FSR address 0x2000 to FSR address 0x29AF. This region is a virtual region that points back to the 80-byte blocks of GPR memory in all the banks.

Unimplemented memory reads as 0x00. Use of the linear data memory region allows buffers to be larger than 80 bytes because incrementing the FSR beyond one bank will go directly to the GPR memory of the next bank.

The 16 bytes of common memory are not included in the linear data memory region.

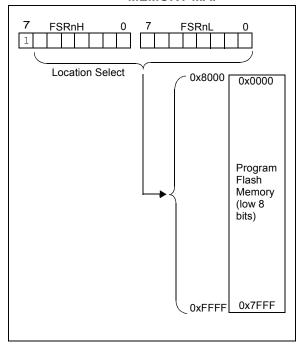
FIGURE 3-10: LINEAR DATA MEMORY MAP



#### 3.5.3 PROGRAM FLASH MEMORY

To make constant data access easier, the entire program Flash memory is mapped to the upper half of the FSR address space. When the MSB of FSRnH is set, the lower 15 bits are the address in program memory which will be accessed through INDF. Only the lower 8 bits of each memory location is accessible via INDF. Writing to the program Flash memory cannot be accomplished via the FSR/INDF interface. All instructions that access program Flash memory via the FSR/INDF interface will require one additional instruction cycle to complete.

FIGURE 3-11: PROGRAM FLASH MEMORY MAP



© 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. Preliminary DS41615A-page 37

NOTES:

# 4.0 DEVICE CONFIGURATION

Device Configuration consists of Configuration Words, Code Protection and Device ID.

# 4.1 Configuration Words

There are several Configuration Word bits that allow different oscillator and memory protection options. These are implemented as Configuration Word 1 at 8007h and Configuration Word 2 at 8008h.

© 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. **Preliminary** DS41615A-page 39

#### REGISTER 4-1: CONFIG1: CONFIGURATION WORD 1

U-1	U-1	R/P-1	R/P-1	R/P-1	U-1
_	_	CLKOUTEN	BOREN<1:0>		_
bit 13					bit 8

R/P-1	R/P-1	R/P-1	R/P-1	R/P-1	U-1	R/P-1	R/P-1	
CP	MCLRE	PWRTE	WDTE<1:0>		_	FOSC	C<1:0>	
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:

R = Readable bit P = Programmable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '1'
'0' = Bit is cleared '1' = Bit is set -n = Value when blank or after Bulk Erase

bit 13-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'

bit 11 CLKOUTEN: Clock Out Enable bit

1 = CLKOUT function is disabled. I/O function on the CLKOUT pin

0 = CLKOUT function is enabled on the CLKOUT pin

bit 10-9 **BOREN<1:0>:** Brown-out Reset Enable bits<sup>(1)</sup>

11 = BOR enabled

10 = BOR enabled during operation and disabled in Sleep 01 = BOR controlled by SBOREN bit of the BORCON register

00 = BOR disabled

bit 8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'

bit 7 **CP**: Code Protection bit<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = Program memory code protection is disabled0 = Program memory code protection is enabled

bit 6 MCLRE: MCLR/VPP Pin Function Select bit

If LVP bit = 1:

This bit is ignored.

If LVP bit = 0:

 $1 = \overline{MCLR}/VPP$  pin function is  $\overline{MCLR}$ ; Weak pull-up enabled.

0 =MCLR/VPP pin function is digital input; MCLR internally disabled; Weak pull-up under control of WPUE3 bit.

bit 5 **PWRTE**: Power-Up Timer Enable bit

1 = PWRT disabled 0 = PWRT enabled

WDTE<1:0>: Watchdog Timer Enable bits

11 = WDT enabled

10 = WDT enabled while running and disabled in Sleep

01 = WDT controlled by the SWDTEN bit in the WDTCON register

00 = WDT disabled

bit 2 Unimplemented: Read as '1'

bit 1-0 FOSC<1:0>: Oscillator Selection bits

11 = ECH: External Clock, High-Power mode: on CLKIN pin

10 = ECM: External Clock, Medium-Power mode: on CLKIN pin

01 = ECL: External Clock, Low-Power mode: on CLKIN pin

00 = INTOSC oscillator: I/O function on CLKIN pin

Note 1: Enabling Brown-out Reset does not automatically enable Power-up Timer.

2: Once enabled, code-protect can only be disabled by bulk erasing the device.

bit 4-3

#### **REGISTER 4-2: CONFIG2: CONFIGURATION WORD 2**

R/P-1	U-1	R/P-1	R/P-1	R/P-1	U-1
LVP	_	LPBOR	BORV	STVREN	-
bit 13					bit 8

U-1	U-1	U-1	U-1	U-1	U-1	R/P-1	R/P-1		
_	_	_	_	_	_	WRT<1:0>			
bit 7	bit 7 bit 0								

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	P = Programmable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '1'
'0' = Bit is cleared	'1' = Bit is set	-n = Value when blank or after Bulk Erase

bit 13	LVP: Low-Voltage Programming Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = Low-voltage programming enabled  0 = High-voltage on MCLR must be used for programming
bit 12	Unimplemented: Read as '1'
bit 11	LPBOR: Low-Power BOR Enable bit  1 = Low-Power Brown-out Reset is disabled  0 = Low-Power Brown-out Reset is enabled
bit 10	BORV: Brown-out Reset Voltage Selection bit <sup>(2)</sup> 1 = Brown-out Reset voltage (Vbor), low trip point selected  0 = Brown-out Reset voltage (Vbor), high trip point selected
bit 9	STVREN: Stack Overflow/Underflow Reset Enable bit  1 = Stack Overflow or Underflow will cause a Reset  0 = Stack Overflow or Underflow will not cause a Reset
bit 8-2	Unimplemented: Read as '1'
bit 1-0	WRT<1:0>: Flash Memory Self-Write Protection bits  1 kW Flash memory:  11 = Write protection off  10 = 000h to 0FFh write-protected, 100h to 3FFh may be modified  01 = 000h to 1FFh write-protected, 200h to 3FFh may be modified  00 = 000h to 3FFh write-protected, no addresses may be modified

Note 1: The LVP bit cannot be programmed to '0' when Programming mode is entered via LVP.

2: See Vbor parameter for specific trip point voltages.

### 4.2 Code Protection

Code protection allows the device to be protected from unauthorized access. Internal access to the program memory is unaffected by any code protection setting.

#### 4.2.1 PROGRAM MEMORY PROTECTION

The entire program memory space is protected from external reads and writes by the  $\overline{CP}$  bit in Configuration Words. When  $\overline{CP}=0$ , external reads and writes of program memory are inhibited and a read will return all '0's. The CPU can continue to read program memory, regardless of the protection bit settings. Writing the program memory is dependent upon the write protection setting. See Section 4.3 "Write Protection" for more information.

# 4.3 Write Protection

Write protection allows the device to be protected from unintended self-writes. Applications, such as bootloader software, can be protected while allowing other regions of the program memory to be modified.

The WRT<1:0> bits in Configuration Words define the size of the program memory block that is protected.

#### 4.4 User ID

Four memory locations (8000h-8003h) are designated as ID locations where the user can store checksum or other code identification numbers. These locations are readable and writable during normal execution. See Section 10.4 "User ID, Device ID and Configuration Word Access" for more information on accessing these memory locations. For more information on checksum calculation, see the "PIC12(L)F1501/PIC16(L)F150X Memory Programming Specification" (DS41573).

# 4.5 Device ID and Revision ID

The memory location 8006h is where the Device ID and Revision ID are stored. The upper nine bits hold the Device ID. The lower five bits hold the Revision ID. See Section 10.4 "User ID, Device ID and Configuration Word Access" for more information on accessing these memory locations.

Development tools, such as device programmers and debuggers, may be used to read the Device ID and Revision ID.

# **REGISTER 4-3: DEVICEID: DEVICE ID REGISTER**

R	R	R	R	R	R		
DEV<8:3>							
bit 13					bit 8		

R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
DEV<2:0>			REV<4:0>					
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '1'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	P = Programmable bit

# bit 13-5 **DEV<8:0>:** Device ID bits

Device	DEVICEID<13:0> Values			
Device	DEV<8:0>	REV<4:0>		
PIC12F1501	10 1100 110	x xxxx		
PIC12LF1501	10 1101 100	x xxxx		

#### bit 4-0 **REV<4:0>:** Revision ID bits

These bits are used to identify the revision (see Table under DEV<8:0> above).

© 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. Preliminary DS41615A-page 43

NOTES:

# 5.0 OSCILLATOR MODULE

#### 5.1 Overview

The oscillator module has a wide variety of clock sources and selection features that allow it to be used in a wide range of applications while maximizing performance and minimizing power consumption. Figure 5-1 illustrates a block diagram of the oscillator module.

The oscillator module can be configured in one of the following clock modes.

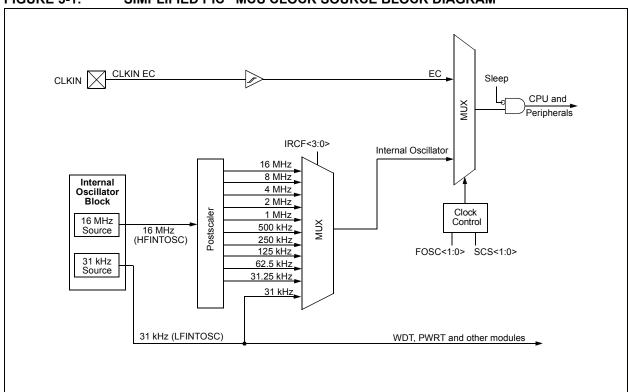
- ECL External Clock Low-Power mode (0 MHz to 0.5 MHz)
- ECM External Clock Medium-Power mode (0.5 MHz to 4 MHz)
- 3. ECH External Clock High-Power mode (4 MHz to 20 MHz)
- 4. INTOSC Internal oscillator (31 kHz to 16 MHz)

Clock Source modes are selected by the FOSC<1:0> bits in the Configuration Words. The FOSC bits determine the type of oscillator that will be used when the device is first powered.

The EC clock mode relies on an external logic level signal as the device clock source.

The INTOSC internal oscillator block produces low and high-frequency clock sources, designated LFINTOSC and HFINTOSC. (see Internal Oscillator Block, Figure 5-1). A wide selection of device clock frequencies may be derived from these clock sources.





© 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. Preliminary DS41615A-page 45

# 5.2 Clock Source Types

Clock sources can be classified as external or internal.

External clock sources rely on external circuitry for the clock source to function. Examples are: oscillator modules (EC mode).

Internal clock sources are contained within the oscillator module. The oscillator block has two internal oscillators that are used to generate two system clock sources: the 16 MHz High-Frequency Internal Oscillator (HFINTOSC) and the 31 kHz Low-Frequency Internal Oscillator (LFINTOSC).

The system clock can be selected between external or internal clock sources via the System Clock Select (SCS) bits in the OSCCON register. See Section 5.3 "Clock Switching" for additional information.

### 5.2.1 EXTERNAL CLOCK SOURCES

An external clock source can be used as the device system clock by performing one of the following actions:

- Program the FOSC<1:0> bits in the Configuration Words to select an external clock source that will be used as the default system clock upon a device Reset.
- Clear the SCS<1:0> bits in the OSCCON register to switch the system clock source to:
  - An external clock source determined by the value of the FOSC bits.

See Section 5.3 "Clock Switching" for more information.

#### 5.2.1.1 EC Mode

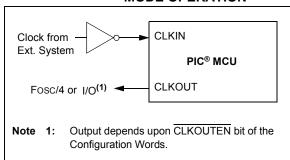
The External Clock (EC) mode allows an externally generated logic level signal to be the system clock source. When operating in this mode, an external clock source is connected to the CLKIN input. CLKOUT is available for general purpose I/O or CLKOUT. Figure 5-2 shows the pin connections for EC mode.

EC mode has 3 power modes to select from through Configuration Words:

- High power, 4-20 MHz (FOSC = 11)
- Medium power, 0.5-4 MHz (FOSC = 10)
- Low power, 0-0.5 MHz (FOSC = 01)

When EC mode is selected, there is no delay in operation after a Power-on Reset (POR) or wake-up from Sleep. Because the PIC® MCU design is fully static, stopping the external clock input will have the effect of halting the device while leaving all data intact. Upon restarting the external clock, the device will resume operation as if no time had elapsed.

FIGURE 5-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK (EC) MODE OPERATION



#### 5.2.2 INTERNAL CLOCK SOURCES

The device may be configured to use the internal oscillator block as the system clock by performing one of the following actions:

- Program the FOSC<1:0> bits in Configuration
  Words to select the INTOSC clock source, which
  will be used as the default system clock upon a
  device Reset.
- Write the SCS<1:0> bits in the OSCCON register to switch the system clock source to the internal oscillator during run-time. See Section 5.3 "Clock Switching"for more information.

In **INTOSC** mode, CLKIN is available for general purpose I/O. CLKOUT is available for general purpose I/O or CLKOUT.

The function of the CLKOUT pin is determined by the CLKOUTEN bit in Configuration Words.

The internal oscillator block has two independent oscillators clock sources.

- The HFINTOSC (High-Frequency Internal Oscillator) is factory calibrated and operates at 16 MHz.
- The LFINTOSC (Low-Frequency Internal Oscillator) is uncalibrated and operates at 31 kHz.

#### 5.2.2.1 HFINTOSC

The High-Frequency Internal Oscillator (HFINTOSC) is a factory calibrated 16 MHz internal clock source.

The outputs of the HFINTOSC connects to a prescaler and multiplexer (see Figure 5-1). One of multiple frequencies derived from the HFINTOSC can be selected via software using the IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register. See Section 5.2.2.4 "Internal Oscillator Clock Switch Timing" for more information.

The HFINTOSC is enabled by:

- Configure the IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register for the desired HF frequency, and
- FOSC<1:0> = 00, or
- Set the System Clock Source (SCS) bits of the OSCCON register to '1x'.

A fast start-up oscillator allows internal circuits to power-up and stabilize before switching to HFINTOSC.

The High-Frequency Internal Oscillator Ready bit (HFIOFR) of the OSCSTAT register indicates when the HFINTOSC is running.

The High-Frequency Internal Oscillator Stable bit (HFIOFS) of the OSCSTAT register indicates when the HFINTOSC is running within 0.5% of its final value.

#### 5.2.2.2 LFINTOSC

The Low-Frequency Internal Oscillator (LFINTOSC) is an uncalibrated 31 kHz internal clock source.

The output of the LFINTOSC connects to a multiplexer (see Figure 5-1). Select 31 kHz, via software, using the IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register. See Section 5.2.2.4 "Internal Oscillator Clock Switch Timing" for more information. The LFINTOSC is also the frequency for the Power-up Timer (PWRT) and Watchdog Timer (WDT).

The LFINTOSC is enabled by selecting 31 kHz (IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register = 000x) as the system clock source (SCS bits of the OSCCON register = 1x), or when any of the following are enabled:

- Configure the IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register for the desired LF frequency, and
- FOSC<1:0> = 00, or
- Set the System Clock Source (SCS) bits of the OSCCON register to '1x'

Peripherals that use the LFINTOSC are:

- Power-up Timer (PWRT)
- Watchdog Timer (WDT)

The Low-Frequency Internal Oscillator Ready bit (LFIOFR) of the OSCSTAT register indicates when the LFINTOSC is running.

# 5.2.2.3 Internal Oscillator Frequency Selection

The system clock speed can be selected via software using the Internal Oscillator Frequency Select bits IRCF<3:0> of the OSCCON register.

The outputs of the 16 MHz HFINTOSC postscaler and the LFINTOSC connect to a multiplexer (see Figure 5-1). The Internal Oscillator Frequency Select bits IRCF<3:0> of the OSCCON register select the frequency output of the internal oscillators. One of the following frequencies can be selected via software:

- HFINTOSC
  - 16 MHz
  - 8 MHz
  - 4 MHz
  - 2 MHz
  - 1 MHz
  - 500 kHz (default after Reset)
  - 250 kHz
  - 125 kHz
  - 62.5 kHz
  - 31.25 kHz
- LFINTOSC
  - 31 kHz

Note: Following any Reset, the IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register are set to '0111' and the frequency selection is set to 500 kHz. The user can modify the IRCF bits to select a different frequency.

The IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register allow duplicate selections for some frequencies. These duplicate choices can offer system design trade-offs. Lower power consumption can be obtained when changing oscillator sources for a given frequency. Faster transition times can be obtained between frequency changes that use the same oscillator source.

# 5.2.2.4 Internal Oscillator Clock Switch Timing

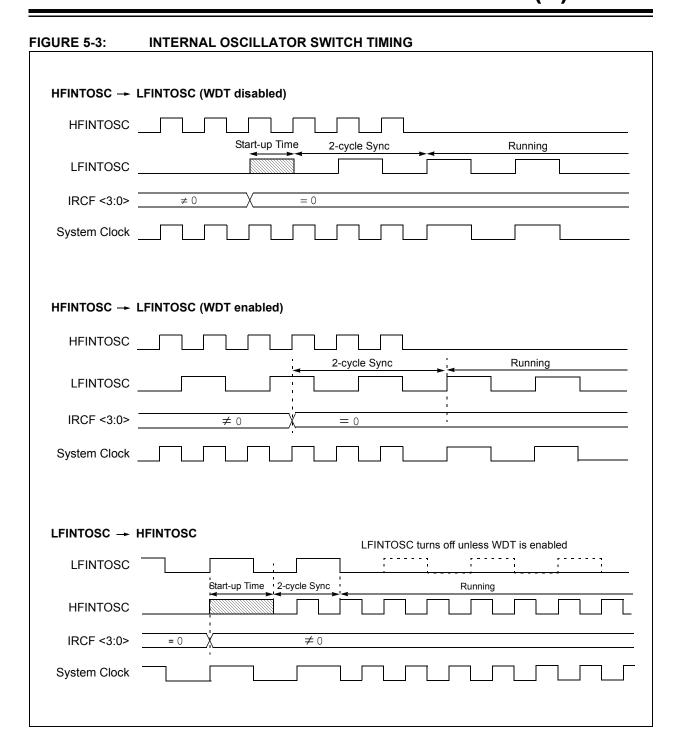
When switching between the HFINTOSC and the LFINTOSC, the new oscillator may already be shut down to save power (see Figure 5-3). If this is the case, there is a delay after the IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register are modified before the frequency selection takes place. The OSCSTAT register will reflect the current active status of the HFINTOSC and LFINTOSC oscillators. The sequence of a frequency selection is as follows:

- IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register are modified.
- If the new clock is shut down, a clock start-up delay is started.
- Clock switch circuitry waits for a falling edge of the current clock.
- 4. Clock switch is complete.

See Figure 5-3 for more details.

If the internal oscillator speed is switched between two clocks of the same source, there is no start-up delay before the new frequency is selected.

Start-up delay specifications are located in the oscillator tables of Section 27.0 "Electrical Specifications".



# 5.3 Clock Switching

The system clock source can be switched between external and internal clock sources via software using the System Clock Select (SCS) bits of the OSCCON register. The following clock sources can be selected using the SCS bits:

- Default system oscillator determined by FOSC bits in Configuration Words
- Internal Oscillator Block (INTOSC)

# 5.3.1 SYSTEM CLOCK SELECT (SCS) BITS

The System Clock Select (SCS) bits of the OSCCON register selects the system clock source that is used for the CPU and peripherals.

- When the SCS bits of the OSCCON register = 00, the system clock source is determined by value of the FOSC<1:0> bits in the Configuration Words.
- When the SCS bits of the OSCCON register = 1x, the system clock source is chosen by the internal oscillator frequency selected by the IRCF<3:0> bits of the OSCCON register. After a Reset, the SCS bits of the OSCCON register are always cleared.

When switching between clock sources, a delay is required to allow the new clock to stabilize. These oscillator delays are shown in Table 5-2.

TABLE 5-1: OSCILLATOR SWITCHING DELAYS

Switch From	Switch To	Frequency	Oscillator Delay
Sleep/POR	LFINTOSC HFINTOSC	31 kHz 31.25 kHz-16 MHz	2 cycles
·	EC	DC – 20 MHz	
LFINTOSC	EC	DC – 20 MHz	1 cycle of each
Any clock source	HFINTOSC	31.25 kHz-16 MHz	2 μs (approx.)
Any clock source	LFINTOSC	31 kHz	1 cycle of each

#### 5.4 **Oscillator Control Registers**

#### **REGISTER 5-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER**

U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_	IRCF<3:0>				SCS	<1:0>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 6-3 IRCF<3:0>: Internal Oscillator Frequency Select bits 1111 = **16 MHz** 1110 = 8 MHz1101 = 4 MHz 1100 **= 2 MHz** 1011 **= 1 MHz** 1010 = 500 kHz<sup>(1)</sup> 1001 = 250 kHz<sup>(1)</sup> 1000 = 125 kHz<sup>(1)</sup> 0111 = 500 kHz (default upon Reset) 0110 = **250** kHz 0101 = **125** kHz 0100 **= 62.5 kHz** 001x = 31.25 kHz000x = 31 kHz (LFINTOSC)bit 2 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 1-0

SCS<1:0>: System Clock Select bits

1x = Internal oscillator block

01 = Reserved

00 = Clock determined by FOSC<1:0> in Configuration Words

Note 1: Duplicate frequency derived from HFINTOSC.

### REGISTER 5-2: OSCSTAT: OSCILLATOR STATUS REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0/q	U-0	U-0	R-0/q	R-0/q
_	_	_	HFIOFR	_	-	LFIOFR	HFIOFS
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared q = Conditional

bit 7-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 HFIOFR: High-Frequency Internal Oscillator Ready bit

1 = 16 MHz Internal Oscillator (HFINTOSC) is ready

0 = 16 MHz Internal Oscillator (HFINTOSC) is not ready

bit 3-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 LFIOFR: Low-Frequency Internal Oscillator Ready bit

1 = 31 kHz Internal Oscillator (LFINTOSC) is ready0 = 31 kHz Internal Oscillator (LFINTOSC) is not ready

bit 0 **HFIOFS**: High-Frequency Internal Oscillator Stable bit

1 = 16 MHz Internal Oscillator (HFINTOSC) is stable

0 = 16 MHz Internal Oscillator (HFINTOSC) is not yet stable

# TABLE 5-2: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH CLOCK SOURCES

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
OSCCON	_		IRCF	<del>-</del> <3:0>		_	SCS-	<1:0>	51
OSCSTAT	_	_	_	HFIOFR	-	_	LFIOFR	HFIOFS	52

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by clock sources.

# TABLE 5-3: SUMMARY OF CONFIGURATION WORD WITH CLOCK SOURCES

Name	Bits	Bit -/7	Bit -/6	Bit 13/5	Bit 12/4	Bit 11/3	Bit 10/2	Bit 9/1	Bit 8/0	Register on Page
CONFICA	13:8	_	_	_	_	CLKOUTEN	BORE	N<1:0>	_	40
CONFIG1	7:0	CP	MCLRE	PWRTE	WDTE	E<1:0>	-	FOSC	C<1:0>	40

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by clock sources.

#### 6.0 **RESETS**

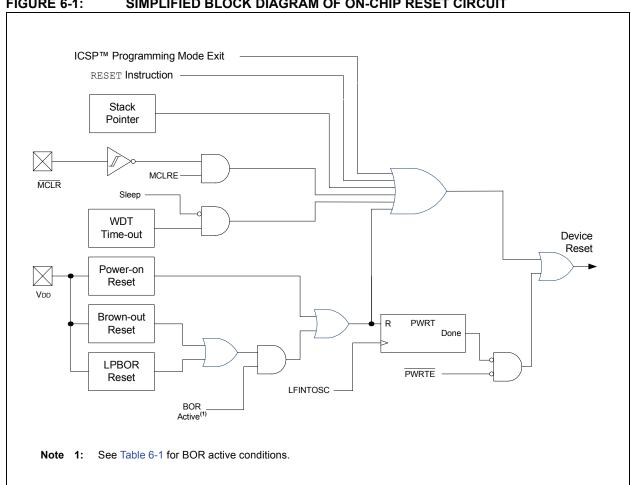
There are multiple ways to reset this device:

- Power-on Reset (POR)
- Brown-out Reset (BOR)
- Low-Power Brown-out Reset (LPBOR)
- MCLR Reset
- WDT Reset
- RESET instruction
- · Stack Overflow
- · Stack Underflow
- · Programming mode exit

To allow VDD to stabilize, an optional Power-up Timer can be enabled to extend the Reset time after a BOR or POR event.

A simplified block diagram of the On-chip Reset Circuit is shown in Figure 6-1.

FIGURE 6-1: SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM OF ON-CHIP RESET CIRCUIT



**Preliminary** © 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. DS41615A-page 53

### 6.1 Power-on Reset (POR)

The POR circuit holds the device in Reset until VDD has reached an acceptable level for minimum operation. Slow rising VDD, fast operating speeds or analog performance may require greater than minimum VDD. The PWRT, BOR or MCLR features can be used to extend the start-up period until all device operation conditions have been met.

# 6.1.1 POWER-UP TIMER (PWRT)

The Power-up Timer provides a nominal 64 ms time-out on POR or Brown-out Reset.

The device is held in Reset as long as PWRT is active. The PWRT delay allows additional time for the VDD to rise to an acceptable level. The Power-up Timer is enabled by clearing the PWRTE bit in Configuration Words.

The Power-up Timer starts after the release of the POR and BOR.

For additional information, refer to Application Note AN607, "Power-up Trouble Shooting" (DS00607).

### 6.2 Brown-Out Reset (BOR)

The BOR circuit holds the device in Reset when VDD reaches a selectable minimum level. Between the POR and BOR, complete voltage range coverage for execution protection can be implemented.

The Brown-out Reset module has four operating modes controlled by the BOREN<1:0> bits in Configuration Words. The four operating modes are:

- · BOR is always on
- · BOR is off when in Sleep
- · BOR is controlled by software
- · BOR is always off

Refer to Table 6-1 for more information.

The Brown-out Reset voltage level is selectable by configuring the BORV bit in Configuration Words.

A VDD noise rejection filter prevents the BOR from triggering on small events. If VDD falls below VBOR for a duration greater than parameter TBORDC, the device will reset. See Figure 6-2 for more information.

TABLE 6-1: BOR OPERATING MODES

BOREN<1:0>	SBOREN	Device Mode	BOR Mode	Instruction Execution upon: Release of POR or Wake-up from Sleep
11	Х	Х	Active	Waits for BOR ready <sup>(1)</sup> (BORRDY = 1)
1.0	V	Awake	Active	Weite for DOD roady (DODDDV = 1)
10	X	Sleep	Disabled	Waits for BOR ready (BORRDY = 1)
0.1	1	X	Active	Waits for BOR ready <sup>(1)</sup> (BORRDY = 1)
01		Х	Disabled	Regine immediately (RODDDV =)
0.0	00 X		Disabled	Begins immediately (BORRDY = x)

Note 1: In these specific cases, "Release of POR" and "Wake-up from Sleep", there is no delay in start-up. The BOR ready flag, (BORRDY = 1), will be set before the CPU is ready to execute instructions because the BOR circuit is forced on by the BOREN<1:0> bits.

### 6.2.1 BOR IS ALWAYS ON

When the BOREN bits of Configuration Words are programmed to '11', the BOR is always on. The device start-up will be delayed until the BOR is ready and VDD is higher than the BOR threshold.

BOR protection is active during Sleep. The BOR does not delay wake-up from Sleep.

#### 6.2.2 BOR IS OFF IN SLEEP

When the BOREN bits of Configuration Words are programmed to '10', the BOR is on, except in Sleep. The device start-up will be delayed until the BOR is ready and VDD is higher than the BOR threshold.

BOR protection is not active during Sleep. The device wake-up will be delayed until the BOR is ready.

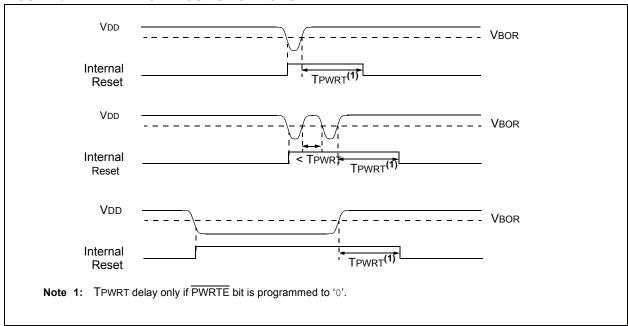
### 6.2.3 BOR CONTROLLED BY SOFTWARE

When the BOREN bits of Configuration Words are programmed to '01', the BOR is controlled by the SBOREN bit of the BORCON register. The device start-up is not delayed by the BOR ready condition or the VDD level.

BOR protection begins as soon as the BOR circuit is ready. The status of the BOR circuit is reflected in the BORRDY bit of the BORCON register.

BOR protection is unchanged by Sleep.

#### FIGURE 6-2: **BROWN-OUT SITUATIONS**



#### **REGISTER 6-1:** BORCON: BROWN-OUT RESET CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-1/u	R/W-0/u	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-q/u
SBOREN	BORFS	_	_	_	_	_	BORRDY
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	q = Value depends on condition

bit 7 SBOREN: Software Brown-out Reset Enable bit

If BOREN <1:0> in Configuration Words ≠ 01:

SBOREN is read/write, but has no effect on the BOR.

If BOREN <1:0> in Configuration Words = 01:

1 = BOR Enabled

0 = BOR Disabled

BORFS: Brown-out Reset Fast Start bit(1) bit 6

If BOREN<1:0> = 11 (Always on) or BOREN<1:0> = 00 (Always off)

BORFS is Read/Write, but has no effect.

If BOREN <1:0> = 10 (Disabled in Sleep) or BOREN<1:0> = 01 (Under software control):

1 = Band gap is forced on always (covers sleep/wake-up/operating cases)

0 = Band gap operates normally, and may turn off

Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 5-1

bit 0 BORRDY: Brown-out Reset Circuit Ready Status bit

1 = The Brown-out Reset circuit is active

0 = The Brown-out Reset circuit is inactive

**Note 1:** BOREN<1:0> bits are located in Configuration Words.

# 6.3 Low-Power Brown-out Reset (LPBOR)

The Low-Power Brown-Out Reset (LPBOR) is an essential part of the Reset subsystem. Refer to Figure 6-1 to see how the BOR interacts with other modules.

The LPBOR is used to monitor the external VDD pin. When too low of a voltage is detected, the device is held in Reset. When this occurs, a register bit (BOR) is changed to indicate that a BOR Reset has occurred. The same bit is set for both the BOR and the LPBOR. Refer to Register 6-2.

# 6.3.1 ENABLING LPBOR

The LPBOR is controlled by the LPBOR bit of Configuration Words. When the device is erased, the LPBOR module defaults to disabled.

#### 6.3.1.1 LPBOR Module Output

The output of the LPBOR module is a signal indicating whether or not a Reset is to be asserted. This signal is OR'd together with the Reset signal of the BOR module to provide the generic  $\overline{BOR}$  signal which goes to the PCON register and to the power control block.

# 6.4 MCLR

The MCLR is an optional external input that can reset the device. The MCLR function is controlled by the MCLRE bit of Configuration Words and the LVP bit of Configuration Words (Table 6-2).

TABLE 6-2: MCLR CONFIGURATION

MCLRE	LVP	MCLR
0	0	Disabled
1	0	Enabled
Х	1	Enabled

### 6.4.1 MCLR ENABLED

When MCLR is enabled and the pin is held low, the device is held in Reset. The MCLR pin is connected to VDD through an internal weak pull-up.

The device has a noise filter in the MCLR Reset path. The filter will detect and ignore small pulses.

Note: A Res	set does not drive the MCLR pin low.
11010. / 11100	bot doco not anvo the Moent pin low.

### 6.4.2 MCLR DISABLED

When MCLR is disabled, the pin functions as a general purpose input and the internal weak pull-up is under software control. See Section 11.2 "PORTA Registers" for more information.

# 6.5 Watchdog Timer (WDT) Reset

The Watchdog Timer generates a Reset if the firmware does not issue a CLRWDT instruction within the time-out period. The  $\overline{\text{TO}}$  and  $\overline{\text{PD}}$  bits in the STATUS register are changed to indicate the WDT Reset. See Section 9.0 "Watchdog Timer" for more information.

#### 6.6 RESET Instruction

A RESET instruction will cause a device Reset. The  $\overline{\text{RI}}$  bit in the PCON register will be set to '0'. See Table 6-4 for default conditions after a RESET instruction has occurred.

# 6.7 Stack Overflow/Underflow Reset

The device can reset when the Stack Overflows or Underflows. The STKOVF or STKUNF bits of the PCON register indicate the Reset condition. These Resets are enabled by setting the STVREN bit in Configuration Words. See Section 3.4.2 "Overflow/Underflow Reset" for more information.

# 6.8 Programming Mode Exit

Upon exit of Programming mode, the device will behave as if a POR had just occurred.

# 6.9 Power-Up Timer

The Power-up Timer optionally delays device execution after a BOR or POR event. This timer is typically used to allow VDD to stabilize before allowing the device to start running.

The Power-up Timer is controlled by the  $\overline{\text{PWRTE}}$  bit of Configuration Words.

### 6.10 Start-up Sequence

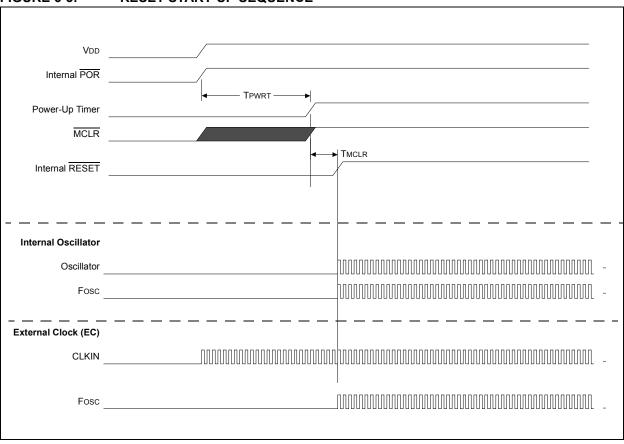
Upon the release of a POR or BOR, the following must occur before the device will begin executing:

- Power-up Timer runs to completion (if enabled).
- MCLR must be released (if enabled).

The total time-out will vary based on oscillator configuration and Power-up Timer configuration. See Section 5.0 "Oscillator Module" for more information.

The Power-up Timer runs independently of MCLR Reset. If MCLR is kept low long enough, the Power-up Timer will expire. Upon bringing MCLR high, the device will begin execution immediately (see Figure 6-3). This is useful for testing purposes or to synchronize more than one device operating in parallel.





# 6.11 Determining the Cause of a Reset

Upon any Reset, multiple bits in the STATUS and PCON registers are updated to indicate the cause of the Reset. Table 6-3 and Table 6-4 show the Reset conditions of these registers.

TABLE 6-3: RESET STATUS BITS AND THEIR SIGNIFICANCE

STKOVF	STKUNF	RWDT	RMCLR	RI	POR	BOR	то	PD	Condition
0	0	1	1	1	0	Х	1	1	Power-on Reset
0	0	1	1	1	0	Х	0	Х	Illegal, TO is set on POR
0	0	1	1	1	0	Х	Х	0	Illegal, PD is set on POR
0	0	u	1	1	u	0	1	1	Brown-out Reset
u	u	0	u	u	u	u	0	u	WDT Reset
u	u	u	u	u	u	u	0	0	WDT Wake-up from Sleep
u	u	u	u	u	u	u	1	0	Interrupt Wake-up from Sleep
u	u	u	0	u	u	u	u	u	MCLR Reset during normal operation
u	u	u	0	u	u	u	1	0	MCLR Reset during Sleep
u	u	u	u	0	u	u	u	u	RESET Instruction Executed
1	u	u	u	u	u	u	u	u	Stack Overflow Reset (STVREN = 1)
u	1	u	u	u	u	u	u	u	Stack Underflow Reset (STVREN = 1)

TABLE 6-4: RESET CONDITION FOR SPECIAL REGISTERS<sup>(2)</sup>

Condition	Program Counter	STATUS Register	PCON Register
Power-on Reset	0000h	1 1000	00 110x
MCLR Reset during normal operation	0000h	u uuuu	uu Ouuu
MCLR Reset during Sleep	0000h	1 Ouuu	uu Ouuu
WDT Reset	0000h	0 uuuu	uu uuuu
WDT Wake-up from Sleep	PC + 1	0 Ouuu	uu uuuu
Brown-out Reset	0000h	1 1uuu	00 11u0
Interrupt Wake-up from Sleep	PC + 1 <sup>(1)</sup>	1 Ouuu	uu uuuu
RESET Instruction Executed	0000h	u uuuu	uu u0uu
Stack Overflow Reset (STVREN = 1)	0000h	u uuuu	1u uuuu
Stack Underflow Reset (STVREN = 1)	0000h	u uuuu	u1 uuuu

**Legend:** u = unchanged, x = unknown, - = unimplemented bit, reads as '0'.

**Note 1:** When the wake-up is due to an interrupt and the Global Interrupt Enable bit (GIE) is set, the return address is pushed on the stack and PC is loaded with the interrupt vector (0004h) after execution of PC + 1.

2: If a Status bit is not implemented, that bit will be read as '0'.

# 6.12 Power Control (PCON) Register

The Power Control (PCON) register contains flag bits to differentiate between a:

- Power-on Reset (POR)
- Brown-out Reset (BOR)
- Reset Instruction Reset (RI)
- MCLR Reset (RMCLR)
- Watchdog Timer Reset (RWDT)
- Stack Underflow Reset (STKUNF)
- Stack Overflow Reset (STKOVF)

The PCON register bits are shown in Register 6-2.

# REGISTER 6-2: PCON: POWER CONTROL REGISTER

R/W/HS-0/q	R/W/HS-0/q	U-0	R/W/HC-1/q	R/W/HC-1/q	R/W/HC-1/q	R/W/HC-q/u	R/W/HC-q/u
STKOVF	STKUNF	_	RWDT	RMCLR	RI	POR	BOR
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:				
HC = Bit is cleared by hard	dware	HS = Bit is set by hardware		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'		
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets		
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	q = Value depends on condition		

bit 7	STKOVF: Stack Overflow Flag bit
	1 = A Stack Overflow occurred
	0 = A Stack Overflow has not occurred or cleared by firmware
bit 6	STKUNF: Stack Underflow Flag bit
	1 = A Stack Underflow occurred
	0 = A Stack Underflow has not occurred or cleared by firmware
bit 5	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 4	RWDT: Watchdog Timer Reset Flag bit
	1 = A Watchdog Timer Reset has not occurred or set by firmware
	0 = A Watchdog Timer Reset has occurred (cleared by hardware)
bit 3	RMCLR: MCLR Reset Flag bit
	1 = A $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ Reset has not occurred or set by firmware
	0 = A MCLR Reset has occurred (cleared by hardware)
bit 2	RI: RESET Instruction Flag bit
	1 = A RESET instruction has not been executed or set by firmware
	0 = A RESET instruction has been executed (cleared by hardware)
bit 1	POR: Power-on Reset Status bit
	1 = No Power-on Reset occurred
	0 = A Power-on Reset occurred (must be set in software after a Power-on Reset occurs)
bit 0	BOR: Brown-out Reset Status bit
	1 = No Brown-out Reset occurred
	0 = A Brown-out Reset occurred (must be set in software after a Power-on Reset or Brown-out Reset
	occurs)

TABLE 6-5: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH RESETS

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
BORCON	SBOREN	BORFS			_	_	_	BORRDY	55
PCON	STKOVF	STKUNF	-	RWDT	RMCLR	RI	POR	BOR	59
STATUS	_	_	_	TO	PD	Z	DC	С	18
WDTCON	_	_	WDTPS<4:0>				SWDTEN	81	

**Legend:** — = unimplemented bit, reads as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by Resets.

**Note 1:** Other (non Power-up) Resets include MCLR Reset and Watchdog Timer Reset during normal operation.

TABLE 6-6: SUMMARY OF CONFIGURATION WORD WITH RESETS

Name	Bits	Bit -/7	Bit -/6	Bit 13/5	Bit 12/4	Bit 11/3	Bit 10/2	Bit 9/1	Bit 8/0	Register on Page
CONFIG1	13:8	_	1	1	_	CLKOUTEN	BOREI	N<1:0>	1	40
CONFIGI	7:0	CP	MCLRE	PWRTE	WD	TE<1:0>	_	FOSC	<1:0>	40
CONFICA	13:8	_	_	LVP	_	LPBOR	BORV	STVREN	-	41
CONFIG2	7:0	_			_		_	WRT	<1:0>	41

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by Resets.

# 7.0 INTERRUPTS

The interrupt feature allows certain events to preempt normal program flow. Firmware is used to determine the source of the interrupt and act accordingly. Some interrupts can be configured to wake the MCU from Sleep mode.

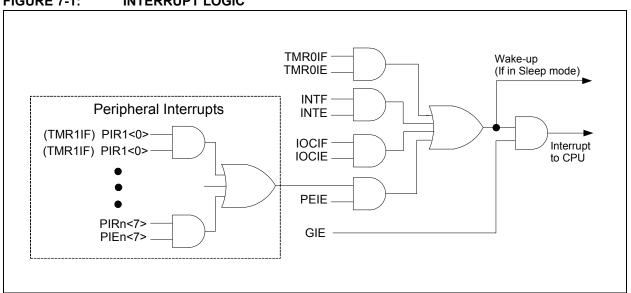
This chapter contains the following information for Interrupts:

- Operation
- · Interrupt Latency
- · Interrupts During Sleep
- INT Pin
- · Automatic Context Saving

Many peripherals produce interrupts. Refer to the corresponding chapters for details.

A block diagram of the interrupt logic is shown in Figure 7-1.

FIGURE 7-1: INTERRUPT LOGIC



© 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. Preliminary DS41615A-page 61

# 7.1 Operation

Interrupts are disabled upon any device Reset. They are enabled by setting the following bits:

- · GIE bit of the INTCON register
- Interrupt Enable bit(s) for the specific interrupt event(s)
- PEIE bit of the INTCON register (if the Interrupt Enable bit of the interrupt event is contained in the PIE1, PIE2 and PIE3 registers)

The INTCON, PIR1, PIR2 and PIR3 registers record individual interrupts via interrupt flag bits. Interrupt flag bits will be set, regardless of the status of the GIE, PEIE and individual interrupt enable bits.

The following events happen when an interrupt event occurs while the GIE bit is set:

- · Current prefetched instruction is flushed
- · GIE bit is cleared
- Current Program Counter (PC) is pushed onto the stack
- Critical registers are automatically saved to the shadow registers (See "Section 7.5 "Automatic Context Saving".")
- · PC is loaded with the interrupt vector 0004h

The firmware within the Interrupt Service Routine (ISR) should determine the source of the interrupt by polling the interrupt flag bits. The interrupt flag bits must be cleared before exiting the ISR to avoid repeated interrupts. Because the GIE bit is cleared, any interrupt that occurs while executing the ISR will be recorded through its interrupt flag, but will not cause the processor to redirect to the interrupt vector.

The RETFIE instruction exits the ISR by popping the previous address from the stack, restoring the saved context from the shadow registers and setting the GIE bit.

For additional information on a specific interrupt's operation, refer to its peripheral chapter.

- **Note 1:** Individual interrupt flag bits are set, regardless of the state of any other enable bits.
  - 2: All interrupts will be ignored while the GIE bit is cleared. Any interrupt occurring while the GIE bit is clear will be serviced when the GIE bit is set again.

# 7.2 Interrupt Latency

Interrupt latency is defined as the time from when the interrupt event occurs to the time code execution at the interrupt vector begins. The latency for synchronous interrupts is 3 or 4 instruction cycles. For asynchronous interrupts, the latency is 3 to 5 instruction cycles, depending on when the interrupt occurs. See Figure 7-2 and Figure 7.3 for more details.

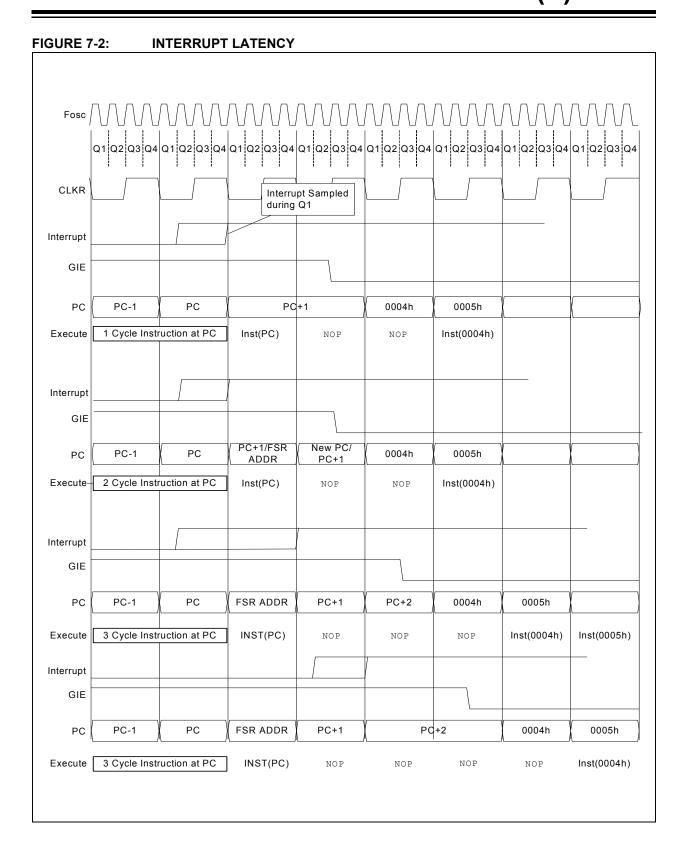
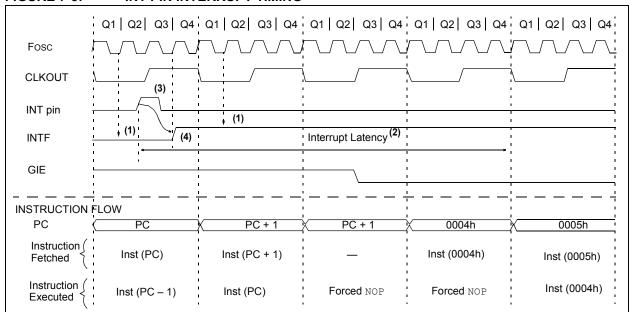


FIGURE 7-3: INT PIN INTERRUPT TIMING



- Note 1: INTF flag is sampled here (every Q1).
  - 2: Asynchronous interrupt latency = 3-5 TcY. Synchronous latency = 3-4 TcY, where TcY = instruction cycle time. Latency is the same whether Inst (PC) is a single cycle or a 2-cycle instruction.
  - 3: For minimum width of INT pulse, refer to AC specifications in Section 27.0 "Electrical Specifications".
  - 4: INTF is enabled to be set any time during the Q4-Q1 cycles.

# 7.3 Interrupts During Sleep

Some interrupts can be used to wake from Sleep. To wake from Sleep, the peripheral must be able to operate without the system clock. The interrupt source must have the appropriate Interrupt Enable bit(s) set prior to entering Sleep.

On waking from Sleep, if the GIE bit is also set, the processor will branch to the interrupt vector. Otherwise, the processor will continue executing instructions after the SLEEP instruction. The instruction directly after the SLEEP instruction will always be executed before branching to the ISR. Refer to Section 8.0 "Power-Down Mode (Sleep)" for more details.

### 7.4 INT Pin

The INT pin can be used to generate an asynchronous edge-triggered interrupt. This interrupt is enabled by setting the INTE bit of the INTCON register. The INTEDG bit of the OPTION\_REG register determines on which edge the interrupt will occur. When the INTEDG bit is set, the rising edge will cause the interrupt. When the INTEDG bit is clear, the falling edge will cause the interrupt. The INTF bit of the INTCON register will be set when a valid edge appears on the INT pin. If the GIE and INTE bits are also set, the processor will redirect program execution to the interrupt vector.

# 7.5 Automatic Context Saving

Upon entering an interrupt, the return PC address is saved on the stack. Additionally, the following registers are automatically saved in the Shadow registers:

- · W register
- STATUS register (except for TO and PD)
- · BSR register
- · FSR registers
- PCLATH register

Upon exiting the Interrupt Service Routine, these registers are automatically restored. Any modifications to these registers during the ISR will be lost. If modifications to any of these registers are desired, the corresponding Shadow register should be modified and the value will be restored when exiting the ISR. The Shadow registers are available in Bank 31 and are readable and writable. Depending on the user's application, other registers may also need to be saved.

# 7.6 Interrupt Control Registers

# 7.6.1 INTCON REGISTER

The INTCON register is a readable and writable register, that contains the various enable and flag bits for TMR0 register overflow, interrupt-on-change and external INT pin interrupts.

Interrupt flag bits are set when an interrupt condition occurs, regardless of the state of its corresponding enable bit or the Global Interrupt Enable bit, GIE, of the INTCON register. User software should ensure the appropriate interrupt flag bits are clear prior to enabling an interrupt.

# REGISTER 7-1: INTCON: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0/0	R-0/0						
GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 7							bit 0

Note:

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7	<b>GIE:</b> Global Interrupt Enable bit  1 = Enables all active interrupts  0 = Disables all interrupts
bit 6	PEIE: Peripheral Interrupt Enable bit  1 = Enables all active peripheral interrupts  0 = Disables all peripheral interrupts
bit 5	<b>TMR0IE:</b> Timer0 Overflow Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables the Timer0 interrupt 0 = Disables the Timer0 interrupt
bit 4	INTE: INT External Interrupt Enable bit  1 = Enables the INT external interrupt  0 = Disables the INT external interrupt
bit 3	IOCIE: Interrupt-on-Change Enable bit  1 = Enables the interrupt-on-change  0 = Disables the interrupt-on-change
bit 2	<b>TMR0IF:</b> Timer0 Overflow Interrupt Flag bit 1 = TMR0 register has overflowed 0 = TMR0 register did not overflow
bit 1	INTF: INT External Interrupt Flag bit  1 = The INT external interrupt occurred  0 = The INT external interrupt did not occur
bit 0	IOCIF: Interrupt-on-Change Interrupt Flag bit <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = When at least one of the interrupt-on-change pins changed state  0 = None of the interrupt-on-change pins have changed state

**Note 1:** The IOCIF Flag bit is read-only and cleared when all the interrupt-on-change flags in the IOCBF register have been cleared by software.

# 7.6.2 PIE1 REGISTER

The PIE1 register contains the interrupt enable bits, as shown in Register 7-2.

**Note:** Bit PEIE of the INTCON register must be set to enable any peripheral interrupt.

# REGISTER 7-2: PIE1: PERIPHERAL INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER 1

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
TMR1GIE	ADIE	_	_	_	_	TMR2IE	TMR1IE
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7	TMR1GIE: Timer1 Gate Interrupt Enable bit
	$_{\rm 1}$ = Enables the Timer1 Gate Acquisition interrupt $_{\rm 0}$ = Disables the Timer1 Gate Acquisition interrupt
bit 6	ADIE: A/D Converter (ADC) Interrupt Enable bit
	1 = Enables the ADC interrupt
	0 = Disables the ADC interrupt
bit 5-2	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 5-2 bit 1	<b>Unimplemented:</b> Read as '0' <b>TMR2IE:</b> TMR2 to PR2 Match Interrupt Enable bit
	•
	<b>TMR2IE:</b> TMR2 to PR2 Match Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables the Timer2 to PR2 match interrupt
bit 1	<b>TMR2IE:</b> TMR2 to PR2 Match Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables the Timer2 to PR2 match interrupt 0 = Disables the Timer2 to PR2 match interrupt

### 7.6.3 PIE2 REGISTER

The PIE2 register contains the interrupt enable bits, as shown in Register 7-3.

**Note:** Bit PEIE of the INTCON register must be set to enable any peripheral interrupt.

### REGISTER 7-3: PIE2: PERIPHERAL INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER 2

U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0
_	_	C1IE	_	_	NCO1IE	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5 C1IE: Comparator C1 Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Enables the Comparator C1 interrupt

0 = Disables the Comparator C1 interrupt

bit 4-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 NCO1IE: Numerically Controlled Oscillator Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Enables the NCO interrupt0 = Disables the NCO interrupt

bit 1-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# 7.6.4 PIE3 REGISTER

The PIE3 register contains the interrupt enable bits, as shown in Register 7-4.

**Note:** Bit PEIE of the INTCON register must be set to enable any peripheral interrupt.

# REGISTER 7-4: PIE3: PERIPHERAL INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER 3

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_	_	_	_	_	_	CLC2IE	CLC1IE
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 CLC2IE: Configurable Logic Block 2 Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Enables the CLC 2 interrupt0 = Disables the CLC 2 interrupt

bit 0 CLC1IE: Configurable Logic Block 1 Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Enables the CLC 1 interrupt 0 = Disables the CLC 1 interrupt

### 7.6.5 PIR1 REGISTER

The PIR1 register contains the interrupt flag bits, as shown in Register 7-5.

Interrupt flag bits are set when an interrupt condition occurs, regardless of the state of its corresponding enable bit or the Global Interrupt Enable bit, GIE, of the INTCON register. User software should ensure the appropriate interrupt flag bits are clear prior to enabling an interrupt.

#### REGISTER 7-5: PIR1: PERIPHERAL INTERRUPT REQUEST REGISTER 1

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
TMR1GIF	ADIF	_	_	_	_	TMR2IF	TMR1IF
bit 7							bit 0

Note:

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7 TMR1GIF: Timer1 Gate Interrupt Flag bit

1 = Interrupt is pending0 = Interrupt is not pending

bit 6 ADIF: A/D Converter Interrupt Flag bit

1 = Interrupt is pending0 = Interrupt is not pending

bit 5-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 TMR2IF: Timer2 to PR2 Interrupt Flag bit

1 = Interrupt is pending0 = Interrupt is not pending

bit 0 TMR1IF: Timer1 Overflow Interrupt Flag bit

1 = Interrupt is pending0 = Interrupt is not pending

# 7.6.6 PIR2 REGISTER

The PIR2 register contains the interrupt flag bits, as shown in Register 7-6.

Interrupt flag bits are set when an interrupt condition occurs, regardless of the state of its corresponding enable bit or the Global Interrupt Enable bit, GIE, of the INTCON register. User software should ensure the appropriate interrupt flag bits are clear prior to enabling an interrupt.

### REGISTER 7-6: PIR2: PERIPHERAL INTERRUPT REQUEST REGISTER 2

U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0
_	_	C1IF	_	_	NCO1IF	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Note:

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5 C1IF: Numerically Controlled Oscillator Flag bit

1 = Interrupt is pending 0 = Interrupt is not pending

bit 4-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 NCO1IF: Numerically Controlled Oscillator Flag bit

1 = Interrupt is pending 0 = Interrupt is not pending

bit 1-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

© 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. Preliminary DS41615A-page 71

### 7.6.7 PIR3 REGISTER

The PIR3 register contains the interrupt flag bits, as shown in Register 7-7.

Interrupt flag bits are set when an interrupt condition occurs, regardless of the state of its corresponding enable bit or the Global Enable bit, GIE, of the INTCON register. User software should ensure the appropriate interrupt flag bits are clear prior to enabling an interrupt.

# REGISTER 7-7: PIR3: PERIPHERAL INTERRUPT REQUEST REGISTER 3

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_	_	_	_	_	_	CLC2IF	CLC1IF
bit 7							bit 0

Note:

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 CLC2IF: Configurable Logic Block 2 Interrupt Flag bit

1 = Interrupt is pending0 = Interrupt is not pending

bit 0 CLC1IF: Configurable Logic Block 1 Interrupt Flag bit

1 = Interrupt is pending0 = Interrupt is not pending

TABLE 7-1: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH INTERRUPTS

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	66
OPTION_REG	WPUEN	INTEDG	TMR0CS	TMR0SE	PSA	PS<2:0>			143
PIE1	TMR1GIE	ADIE	_		_	_	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	67
PIE2	_	_	C1IE	_	_	NCO1IE	_	_	68
PIE3	_	_	_	_	_	_	CLC2IE	CLC1IE	69
PIR1	TMR1GIF	ADIF	_	_	_	_	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	70
PIR2	_	_	C1IF	_	_	NCO1IF	_	_	71
PIR3	_	_	_	_	_	_	CLC2IF	CLC1IF	72

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by Interrupts.

NOTES:

# 8.0 POWER-DOWN MODE (SLEEP)

The Power-Down mode is entered by executing a SLEEP instruction.

Upon entering Sleep mode, the following conditions exist:

- WDT will be cleared but keeps running, if enabled for operation during Sleep.
- 2. PD bit of the STATUS register is cleared.
- 3. TO bit of the STATUS register is set.
- 4. CPU clock is disabled.
- 31 kHz LFINTOSC is unaffected and peripherals that operate from it may continue operation in Sleep.
- ADC is unaffected, if the dedicated FRC clock is selected.
- I/O ports maintain the status they had before SLEEP was executed (driving high, low or high-impedance).
- 8. Resets other than WDT are not affected by Sleep mode.

Refer to individual chapters for more details on peripheral operation during Sleep.

To minimize current consumption, the following conditions should be considered:

- · I/O pins should not be floating
- External circuitry sinking current from I/O pins
- · Internal circuitry sourcing current from I/O pins
- Current draw from pins with internal weak pull-ups
- · Modules using 31 kHz LFINTOSC
- · CWG, NCO and CLC modules using HFINTOSC

I/O pins that are high-impedance inputs should be pulled to VDD or Vss externally to avoid switching currents caused by floating inputs.

Examples of internal circuitry that might be sourcing current include the FVR module. See Section 13.0 "Fixed Voltage Reference (FVR)" for more information on this module.

#### 8.1 Wake-up from Sleep

The device can wake-up from Sleep through one of the following events:

- 1. External Reset input on MCLR pin, if enabled
- 2. BOR Reset, if enabled
- 3. POR Reset
- 4. Watchdog Timer, if enabled
- 5. Any external interrupt
- Interrupts by peripherals capable of running during Sleep (see individual peripheral for more information)

The first three events will cause a device Reset. The last three events are considered a continuation of program execution. To determine whether a device Reset or wake-up event occurred, refer to Section 6.11 "Determining the Cause of a Reset".

When the SLEEP instruction is being executed, the next instruction (PC + 1) is prefetched. For the device to wake-up through an interrupt event, the corresponding interrupt enable bit must be enabled. Wake-up will occur regardless of the state of the GIE bit. If the GIE bit is disabled, the device continues execution at the instruction after the SLEEP instruction. If the GIE bit is enabled, the device executes the instruction after the SLEEP instruction after the SLEEP instruction, the device will then call the Interrupt Service Routine. In cases where the execution of the instruction following SLEEP is not desirable, the user should have a NOP after the SLEEP instruction.

The WDT is cleared when the device wakes up from Sleep, regardless of the source of wake-up.

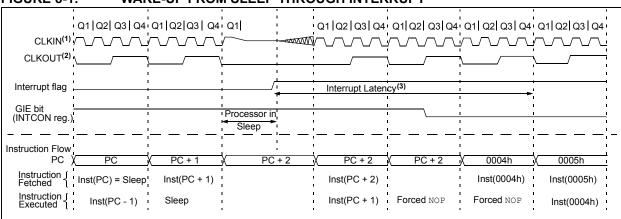
#### 8.1.1 WAKE-UP USING INTERRUPTS

When global interrupts are disabled (GIE cleared) and any interrupt source has both its interrupt enable bit and interrupt flag bit set, one of the following will occur:

- If the interrupt occurs before the execution of a SLEEP instruction:
  - SLEEP instruction will execute as a NOP.
  - WDT and WDT prescaler will not be cleared
  - TO bit of the STATUS register will not be set
  - PD bit of the STATUS register will not be cleared.
- If the interrupt occurs during or after the execution of a SLEEP instruction:
  - SLEEP instruction will be completely executed
  - Device will immediately wake-up from Sleep
  - WDT and WDT prescaler will be cleared
  - TO bit of the STATUS register will be set
  - PD bit of the STATUS register will be cleared

Even if the flag bits were checked before executing a SLEEP instruction, it may be possible for flag bits to become set before the SLEEP instruction completes. To determine whether a SLEEP instruction executed, test the  $\overline{PD}$  bit. If the  $\overline{PD}$  bit is set, the SLEEP instruction was executed as a NOP.

FIGURE 8-1: WAKE-UP FROM SLEEP THROUGH INTERRUPT



Note 1: External clock. High, Medium, Low mode assumed.

2: CLKOUT is shown here for timing reference.

3: GIE = 1 assumed. In this case after wake-up, the processor calls the ISR at 0004h. If GIE = 0, execution will continue in-line.

### 8.2 Low-Power Sleep Mode

The PIC12F1501 device contains an internal Low Dropout (LDO) voltage regulator, which allows the device I/O pins to operate at voltages up to 5.5V while the internal device logic operates at a lower voltage. The LDO and its associated reference circuitry must remain active when the device is in Sleep mode. The PIC12F1501 allows the user to optimize the operating current in Sleep, depending on the application requirements.

A Low-Power Sleep mode can be selected by setting the VREGPM bit of the VREGCON register. With this bit set, the LDO and reference circuitry are placed in a low-power state when the device is in Sleep.

# 8.2.1 SLEEP CURRENT VS. WAKE-UP TIME

In the default operating mode, the LDO and reference circuitry remain in the normal configuration while in Sleep. The device is able to exit Sleep mode quickly since all circuits remain active. In Low-Power Sleep mode, when waking up from Sleep, an extra delay time is required for these circuits to return to the normal configuration and stabilize.

The Low-Power Sleep mode is beneficial for applications that stay in Sleep mode for long periods of time. The Normal mode is beneficial for applications that need to wake from Sleep quickly and frequently.

#### 8.2.2 PERIPHERAL USAGE IN SLEEP

Some peripherals that can operate in Sleep mode will not operate properly with the Low-Power Sleep mode selected. The LDO will remain in the Normal Power mode when those peripherals are enabled. The Low-Power Sleep mode is intended for use with these peripherals:

- Brown-Out Reset (BOR)
- Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- · External interrupt pin/Interrupt-on-change pins
- Timer1 (with external clock source)

The Complementary Waveform Generator (CWG), the Numerically Controlled Oscillator (NCO) and the Configurable Logic Cell (CLC) modules can utilize the HFINTOSC oscillator as either a clock source or as an input source. Under certain conditions, when the HFINTOSC is selected for use with the CWG, NCO or CLC modules, the HFINTOSC will remain active during Sleep. This will have a direct effect on the Sleep mode current.

Please refer to sections 22.5 "Operation During Sleep", 23.7 "Operation In Sleep" and 24.10 "Operation During Sleep" for more information.

Note: The PIC12LF1501 does not have a configurable Low-Power Sleep mode. PIC12LF1501 is an unregulated device and is always in the lowest power state when in Sleep, with no wake-up time penalty. This device has a lower maximum VDD and I/O voltage than the PIC12F1501. See Section 25.0 "Electrical Specifications" for more information.

# REGISTER 8-1: VREGCON: VOLTAGE REGULATOR CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-1/1
_	_	_	_	_	_	VREGPM	Reserved
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 VREGPM: Voltage Regulator Power Mode Selection bit

1 = Low-Power Sleep mode enabled in Sleep Draws lowest current in Sleep, slower wake-up

0 = Normal Power mode enabled in SleepDraws higher current in Sleep, faster wake-up

bit 0 Reserved: Read as '1'. Maintain this bit set.

Note 1: PIC12F1501 only.

TABLE 8-1: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH POWER-DOWN MODE

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	66
IOCAF	_	_	IOCAF5	IOCAF4	IOCAF3	IOCAF2	IOCAF1	IOCAF0	107
IOCAN	_	_	IOCAN5	IOCAN4	IOCAN3	IOCAN2	IOCAN1	IOCAN0	107
IOCAP	_	_	IOCAP5	IOCAP4	IOCAP3	IOCAP2	IOCAP1	IOCAP0	107
PIE1	TMR1GIE	ADIE	_	_	_	_	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	67
PIE2	_	_	C1IE	_	_	NCO1IE	_	_	68
PIE3	_	_	_	_	_	_	CLC2IE	CLC1IE	69
PIR1	TMR1GIF	ADIF	_	_	_	_	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	70
PIR2	_	_	C1IF	_	_	NCO1IF	_	_	71
PIR3	_	_	_	_	_	_	CLC2IF	CLC1IF	72
STATUS	_	_	_	TO	PD	Z	DC	С	18
WDTCON	_	_		٧	SWDTEN	81			

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used in Power-Down mode.

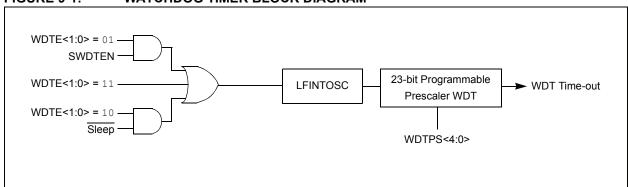
### 9.0 WATCHDOG TIMER

The Watchdog Timer is a system timer that generates a Reset if the firmware does not issue a CLRWDT instruction within the time-out period. The Watchdog Timer is typically used to recover the system from unexpected events.

The WDT has the following features:

- · Independent clock source
- · Multiple operating modes
  - WDT is always on
  - WDT is off when in Sleep
  - WDT is controlled by software
  - WDT is always off
- Configurable time-out period is from 1 ms to 256 seconds (typical)
- Multiple Reset conditions
- · Operation during Sleep

### FIGURE 9-1: WATCHDOG TIMER BLOCK DIAGRAM



© 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. Preliminary DS41615A-page 79

#### 9.1 Independent Clock Source

The WDT derives its time base from the 31 kHz LFINTOSC internal oscillator. Time intervals in this chapter are based on a nominal interval of 1 ms. See Section 27.0 "Electrical Specifications" for the LFINTOSC tolerances.

## 9.2 WDT Operating Modes

The Watchdog Timer module has four operating modes controlled by the WDTE<1:0> bits in Configuration Words. See Table 9-1.

#### 9.2.1 WDT IS ALWAYS ON

When the WDTE bits of Configuration Words are set to '11', the WDT is always on.

WDT protection is active during Sleep.

#### 9.2.2 WDT IS OFF IN SLEEP

When the WDTE bits of Configuration Words are set to '10', the WDT is on, except in Sleep.

WDT protection is not active during Sleep.

#### 9.2.3 WDT CONTROLLED BY SOFTWARE

When the WDTE bits of Configuration Words are set to '01', the WDT is controlled by the SWDTEN bit of the WDTCON register.

WDT protection is unchanged by Sleep. See Table 9-1 for more details.

TABLE 9-1: WDT OPERATING MODES

WDTE<1:0>	SWDTEN	Device Mode	WDT Mode
11	Х	Х	Active
1.0	37	Awake	Active
10	X	Sleep	Disabled
0.1	1	Х	Active
01	0	^	Disabled
00	Х	Х	Disabled

# TABLE 9-2: WDT CLEARING CONDITIONS

Conditions	WDT
WDTE<1:0> = 00	
WDTE<1:0> = 01 and SWDTEN = 0	
WDTE<1:0> = 10 and enter Sleep	Cleared
CLRWDT Command	Cleared
Oscillator Fail Detected	
Exit Sleep + System Clock = INTOSC, EXTCLK	
Change INTOSC divider (IRCF bits)	Unaffected

#### 9.3 Time-Out Period

The WDTPS bits of the WDTCON register set the time-out period from 1 ms to 256 seconds (nominal). After a Reset, the default time-out period is 2 seconds.

#### 9.4 Clearing the WDT

The WDT is cleared when any of the following conditions occur:

- · Any Reset
- CLRWDT instruction is executed
- · Device enters Sleep
- · Device wakes up from Sleep
- · Oscillator fail
- · WDT is disabled

See Table 9-2 for more information.

### 9.5 Operation During Sleep

When the device enters Sleep, the WDT is cleared. If the WDT is enabled during Sleep, the WDT resumes counting. When the device exits Sleep, the WDT is cleared again.

When a WDT time-out occurs while the device is in Sleep, no Reset is generated. Instead, the device wakes up and resumes operation. The TO and PD bits in the STATUS register are changed to indicate the event. The RWDT bit in the PCON register can also be used. See Section 3.0 "Memory Organization" for more information.

## 9.6 Watchdog Control Register

#### REGISTER 9-1: WDTCON: WATCHDOG TIMER CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-1/1	R/W-0/0	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	R/W-0/0	
_	_		WDTPS<4:0>					
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:R = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'u = Bit is unchangedx = Bit is unknown-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is cleared

```
bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 5-1 WDTPS<4:0>: Watchdog Timer Period Select bits<sup>(1)</sup>
Bit Value = Prescale Rate
```

00000 = 1:32 (Interval 1 ms nominal) 00001 = 1:64 (Interval 2 ms nominal) 00010 = 1:128 (Interval 4 ms nominal) 00011 = 1:256 (Interval 8 ms nominal) 00100 = 1:512 (Interval 16 ms nominal) 00101 = 1:1024 (Interval 32 ms nominal) 00110 = 1:2048 (Interval 64 ms nominal) 00111 = 1:4096 (Interval 128 ms nominal)

01000 = 1:8192 (Interval 256 ms nominal) 01001 = 1:16384 (Interval 512 ms nominal) 01010 = 1:32768 (Interval 1s nominal)

01011 = 1:65536 (Interval 2s nominal) (Reset value) 01100 = 1:131072 (2<sup>17</sup>) (Interval 4s nominal)

01100 = 1:101072 (2 / (interval 8s nominal) 01110 = 1:262144 (2<sup>18</sup>) (Interval 8s nominal) 01111 = 1:1048576 (2<sup>20</sup>) (Interval 16s nominal) 10000 = 1:2097152 (2<sup>21</sup>) (Interval 64s nominal) 10001 = 1:4194304 (2<sup>22</sup>) (Interval 128s nominal) 10010 = 1:8388608 (2<sup>23</sup>) (Interval 256s nominal)

10011 = Reserved. Results in minimum interval (1:32)

•

11111 = Reserved. Results in minimum interval (1:32)

bit 0 **SWDTEN:** Software Enable/Disable for Watchdog Timer bit

If WDTE<1:0> = 00: This bit is ignored. If WDTE<1:0> = 01: 1 = WDT is turned on 0 = WDT is turned off If WDTE<1:0> = 1x: This bit is ignored.

Note 1: Times are approximate. WDT time is based on 31 kHz LFINTOSC.

### TABLE 9-3: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH WATCHDOG TIMER

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
OSCCON	_		IRCF<3:0>				SCS<1:0>		51
PCON	STKOVF	STKUNF	_	RWDT	RMCLR	RI	POR	BOR	59
STATUS	_	_	_	TO	PD	Z	DC	С	18
WDTCON	_	-	- WDTPS<4:0>					SWDTEN	81

**Legend:** x = unknown, u = unchanged, – = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by Watchdog Timer.

### TABLE 9-4: SUMMARY OF CONFIGURATION WORD WITH WATCHDOG TIMER

Name	Bits	Bit -/7	Bit -/6	Bit 13/5	Bit 12/4	Bit 11/3	Bit 10/2	Bit 9/1	Bit 8/0	Register on Page
CONFICA	13:8	_	-	_	_	CLKOUTEN	BOREN<1:0>		_	40
CONFIG1	7:0	CP	MCLRE	PWRTE	WDTE<1:0>		_	FOSC	<1:0>	40

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by Watchdog Timer.

# 10.0 FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY CONTROL

The Flash program memory is readable and writable during normal operation over the full VDD range. Program memory is indirectly addressed using Special Function Registers (SFRs). The SFRs used to access program memory are:

- PMCON1
- PMCON2
- PMDATL
- PMDATH
- PMADRL
- PMADRH

When accessing the program memory, the PMDATH:PMDATL register pair forms a 2-byte word that holds the 14-bit data for read/write, and the PMADRH:PMADRL register pair forms a 2-byte word that holds the 15-bit address of the program memory location being read.

The write time is controlled by an on-chip timer. The write/ erase voltages are generated by an on-chip charge pump.

The Flash program memory can be protected in two ways; by code protection (CP bit in Configuration Words) and write protection (WRT<1:0> bits in Configuration Words).

Code protection  $(\overline{CP} = 0)^{(1)}$ , disables access, reading and writing, to the Flash program memory via external device programmers. Code protection does not affect the self-write and erase functionality. Code protection can only be reset by a device programmer performing a Bulk Erase to the device, clearing all Flash program memory, Configuration bits and User IDs.

Write protection prohibits self-write and erase to a portion or all of the Flash program memory as defined by the bits WRT<1:0>. Write protection does not affect a device programmers ability to read, write or erase the device.

Note 1: Code protection of the entire Flash program memory array is enabled by clearing the  $\overline{\text{CP}}$  bit of Configuration Words.

## 10.1 PMADRL and PMADRH Registers

The PMADRH:PMADRL register pair can address up to a maximum of 16K words of program memory. When selecting a program address value, the MSB of the address is written to the PMADRH register and the LSB is written to the PMADRL register.

# 10.1.1 PMCON1 AND PMCON2 REGISTERS

PMCON1 is the control register for Flash program memory accesses.

Control bits RD and WR initiate read and write, respectively. These bits cannot be cleared, only set, in software. They are cleared by hardware at completion of the read or write operation. The inability to clear the WR bit in software prevents the accidental, premature termination of a write operation.

The WREN bit, when set, will allow a write operation to occur. On power-up, the WREN bit is clear. The WRERR bit is set when a write operation is interrupted by a Reset during normal operation. In these situations, following Reset, the user can check the WRERR bit and execute the appropriate error handling routine.

The PMCON2 register is a write-only register. Attempting to read the PMCON2 register will return all '0's.

To enable writes to the program memory, a specific pattern (the unlock sequence), must be written to the PMCON2 register. The required unlock sequence prevents inadvertent writes to the program memory write latches and Flash program memory.

### 10.2 Flash Program Memory Overview

It is important to understand the Flash program memory structure for erase and programming operations. Flash program memory is arranged in rows. A row consists of a fixed number of 14-bit program memory words. A row is the minimum size that can be erased by user software.

After a row has been erased, the user can reprogram all or a portion of this row. Data to be written into the program memory row is written to 14-bit wide data write latches. These write latches are not directly accessible to the user, but may be loaded via sequential writes to the PMDATH:PMDATL register pair.

Note: If the user wants to modify only a portion of a previously programmed row, then the contents of the entire row must be read and saved in RAM prior to the erase. Then, new data and retained data can be written into the write latches to reprogram the row of Flash program memory. However, any unprogrammed locations can be written without first erasing the row. In this case, it is not necessary to save and rewrite the other previously programmed

See Table 10-1 for Erase Row size and the number of write latches for Flash program memory.

locations.

TABLE 10-1: FLASH MEMORY ORGANIZATION BY DEVICE

Device	Row Erase (words)	Write Latches (words)	
PIC12F1501	16	16	
PIC12LF1501	10	10	

# 10.2.1 READING THE FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

To read a program memory location, the user must:

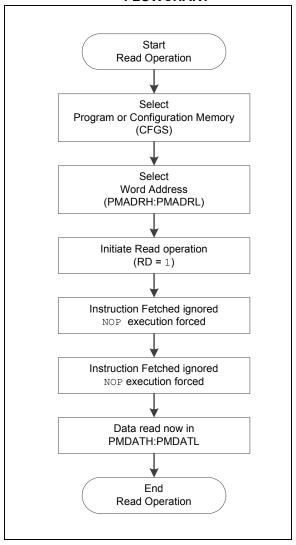
- Write the desired address to the PMADRH:PMADRL register pair.
- Clear the CFGS bit of the PMCON1 register.
- 3. Then, set control bit RD of the PMCON1 register.

Once the read control bit is set, the program memory Flash controller will use the second instruction cycle to read the data. This causes the second instruction immediately following the "BSF PMCON1, RD" instruction to be ignored. The data is available in the very next cycle, in the PMDATH:PMDATL register pair; therefore, it can be read as two bytes in the following instructions.

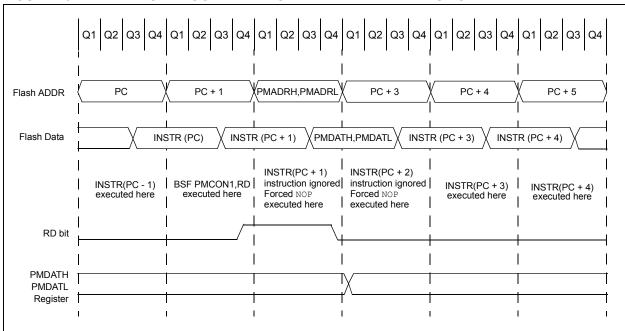
PMDATH:PMDATL register pair will hold this value until another read or until it is written to by the user.

Note: The two instructions following a program memory read are required to be NOPs. This prevents the user from executing a two-cycle instruction on the next instruction after the RD bit is set.

# FIGURE 10-1: FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY READ FLOWCHART







#### **EXAMPLE 10-1: FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY READ**

```
* This code block will read 1 word of program
* memory at the memory address:
   PROG ADDR HI: PROG ADDR LO
   data will be returned in the variables;
   PROG DATA HI, PROG DATA LO
   BANKSEL PMADRL
                             ; Select Bank for PMCON registers
   MOVLW
            PROG ADDR LO
   MOVWF
            PMADRL
                             ; Store LSB of address
   MOVLW
           PROG ADDR HI
   MOVWF
           PMADRH
                             ; Store MSB of address
   BCF
            PMCON1, CFGS
                             ; Do not select Configuration Space
   BSF
            PMCON1,RD
                             ; Initiate read
                             ; Ignored (Figure 10-2)
   NOP
   NOP
                             ; Ignored (Figure 10-2)
   MOVF
            PMDATL,W
                             ; Get LSB of word
            PROG_DATA_LO
   MOVWF
                             ; Store in user location
                             ; Get MSB of word
   MOVF
            PMDATH, W
            PROG DATA HI
   MOVWF
                             ; Store in user location
```

# 10.2.2 FLASH MEMORY UNLOCK SEQUENCE

The unlock sequence is a mechanism that protects the Flash program memory from unintended self-write programming or erasing. The sequence must be executed and completed without interruption to successfully complete any of the following operations:

- · Row Erase
- · Load program memory write latches
- Write of program memory write latches to program memory
- Write of program memory write latches to User IDs

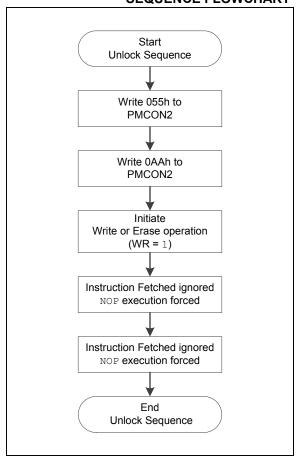
The unlock sequence consists of the following steps:

- 1. Write 55h to PMCON2
- 2. Write AAh to PMCON2
- 3. Set the WR bit in PMCON1
- 4. NOP instruction
- 5. NOP instruction

Once the WR bit is set, the processor will always force two  ${\tt NOP}$  instructions. When an Erase Row or Program Row operation is being performed, the processor will stall internal operations (typical 2 ms), until the operation is complete and then resume with the next instruction. When the operation is loading the program memory write latches, the processor will always force the two  ${\tt NOP}$  instructions and continue uninterrupted with the next instruction.

Since the unlock sequence must not be interrupted, global interrupts should be disabled prior to the unlock sequence and re-enabled after the unlock sequence is completed.

# FIGURE 10-3: FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY UNLOCK SEQUENCE FLOWCHART



# 10.2.3 ERASING FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

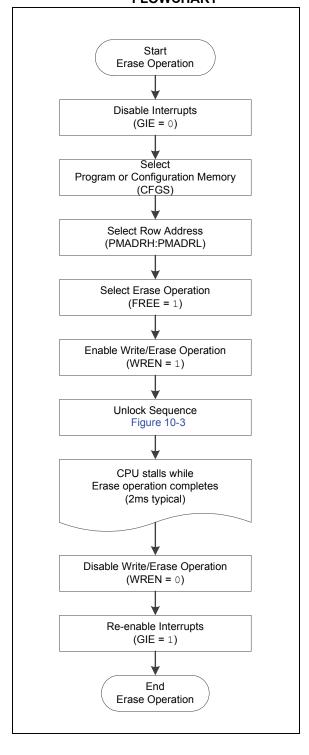
While executing code, program memory can only be erased by rows. To erase a row:

- 1. Load the PMADRH:PMADRL register pair with any address within the row to be erased.
- 2. Clear the CFGS bit of the PMCON1 register.
- Set the FREE and WREN bits of the PMCON1 register.
- 4. Write 55h, then AAh, to PMCON2 (Flash programming unlock sequence).
- Set control bit WR of the PMCON1 register to begin the erase operation.

See Example 10-2.

After the "BSF PMCON1, WR" instruction, the processor requires two cycles to set up the erase operation. The user must place two NOP instructions after the WR bit is set. The processor will halt internal operations for the typical 2 ms erase time. This is not Sleep mode as the clocks and peripherals will continue to run. After the erase cycle, the processor will resume operation with the third instruction after the PMCON1 write instruction.

FIGURE 10-4: FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY ERASE FLOWCHART



#### **EXAMPLE 10-2: ERASING ONE ROW OF PROGRAM MEMORY**

```
; This row erase routine assumes the following:
; 1. A valid address within the erase row is loaded in ADDRH:ADDRL
; 2. ADDRH and ADDRL are located in shared data memory 0x70 - 0x7F (common RAM)
       BCF
                  INTCON, GIE
                                ; Disable ints so required sequences will execute properly
       BANKSEL
                  PMADRI.
                                ; Load lower 8 bits of erase address boundary
       MOVF
                  ADDRL, W
       MOVWF
                 PMADRL
       MOVF
                 ADDRH,W
                                 ; Load upper 6 bits of erase address boundary
       MOVWF
                  PMADRH
       BCF
                  PMCON1,CFGS ; Not configuration space
                  PMCON1,FREE ; Specify an erase operation
       BSF
                  PMCON1, WREN
                                 ; Enable writes
       BSF
       MOVLW
                  55h
                                 ; Start of required sequence to initiate erase
                                 ; Write 55h
       MOVWF
                  PMCON2
 Required
Sequence
       MOVLW
                  0AAh
       MOVWF
                  PMCON2
                                 ; Write AAh
       BSF
                  PMCON1,WR
                                ; Set WR bit to begin erase
       NOP
                                 ; NOP instructions are forced as processor starts
       NOP
                                 ; row erase of program memory.
                                 ; The processor stalls until the erase process is complete
                                  ; after erase processor continues with 3rd instruction
       BCF
                   PMCON1, WREN
                                ; Disable writes
       BSF
                   INTCON, GIE
                                 ; Enable interrupts
```

# 10.2.4 WRITING TO FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

Program memory is programmed using the following steps:

- Load the address in PMADRH:PMADRL of the row to be programmed.
- 2. Load each write latch with data.
- 3. Initiate a programming operation.
- 4. Repeat steps 1 through 3 until all data is written.

Before writing to program memory, the word(s) to be written must be erased or previously unwritten. Program memory can only be erased one row at a time. No automatic erase occurs upon the initiation of the write.

Program memory can be written one or more words at a time. The maximum number of words written at one time is equal to the number of write latches. See Figure 10-5 (row writes to program memory with 16 write latches) for more details.

The write latches are aligned to the Flash row address boundary defined by the upper 11-bits of PMADRH:PMADRL, (PMADRH<6:0>:PMADRL<7:4>) with the lower 4-bits of PMADRL, (PMADRL<3:0>) determining the write latch being loaded. Write operations do not cross these boundaries. At the completion of a program memory write operation, the data in the write latches is reset to contain 0x3FFF.

The following steps should be completed to load the write latches and program a row of program memory. These steps are divided into two parts. First, each write latch is loaded with data from the PMDATH:PMDATL using the unlock sequence with LWLO = 1. When the last word to be loaded into the write latch is ready, the LWLO bit is cleared and the unlock sequence executed. This initiates the programming operation, writing all the latches into Flash program memory.

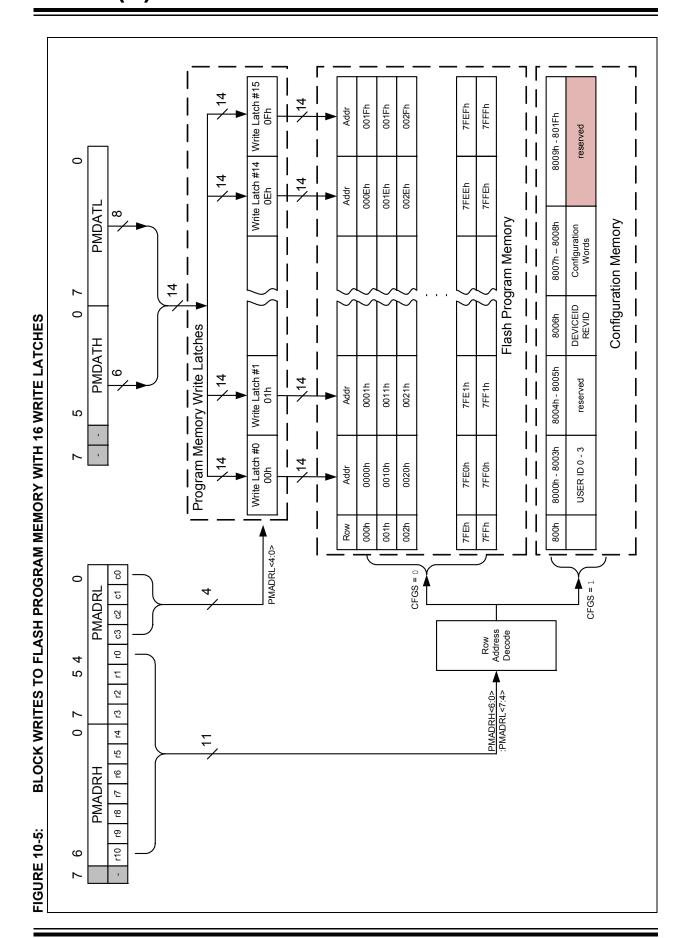
Note: The special unlock sequence is required to load a write latch with data or initiate a Flash programming operation. If the unlock sequence is interrupted, writing to the latches or program memory will not be initiated.

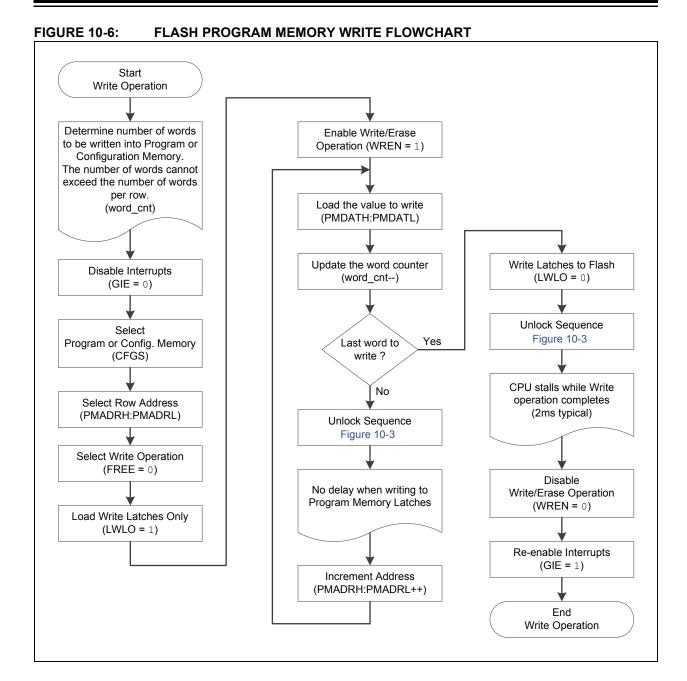
- 1. Set the WREN bit of the PMCON1 register.
- 2. Clear the CFGS bit of the PMCON1 register.
- Set the LWLO bit of the PMCON1 register. When the LWLO bit of the PMCON1 register is '1', the write sequence will only load the write latches and will not initiate the write to Flash program memory.
- 4. Load the PMADRH:PMADRL register pair with the address of the location to be written.
- 5. Load the PMDATH:PMDATL register pair with the program memory data to be written.
- Execute the unlock sequence (Section 10.2.2
   "Flash Memory Unlock Sequence"). The write latch is now loaded.
- 7. Increment the PMADRH:PMADRL register pair to point to the next location.
- 8. Repeat steps 5 through 7 until all but the last write latch has been loaded.
- Clear the LWLO bit of the PMCON1 register. When the LWLO bit of the PMCON1 register is '0', the write sequence will initiate the write to Flash program memory.
- 10. Load the PMDATH:PMDATL register pair with the program memory data to be written.
- Execute the unlock sequence (Section 10.2.2
   "Flash Memory Unlock Sequence"). The
   entire program memory latch content is now
   written to Flash program memory.

Note: The program memory write latches are reset to the blank state (0x3FFF) at the completion of every write or erase operation. As a result, it is not necessary to load all the program memory write latches. Unloaded latches will remain in the blank state.

An example of the complete write sequence is shown in Example 10-3. The initial address is loaded into the PMADRH:PMADRL register pair; the data is loaded using indirect addressing.

© 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. Preliminary DS41615A-page 89





#### **EXAMPLE 10-3: WRITING TO FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY**

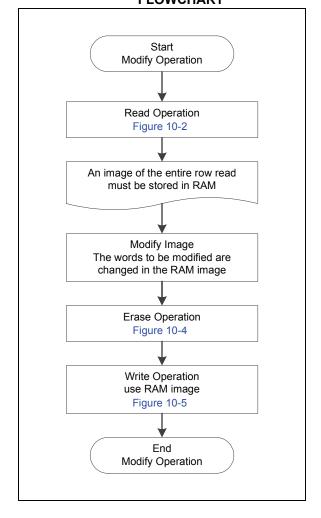
```
; This write routine assumes the following:
; 1. 32 bytes of data are loaded, starting at the address in DATA ADDR
; 2. Each word of data to be written is made up of two adjacent bytes in DATA ADDR,
; stored in little endian format
; 3. A valid starting address (the least significant bits = 00000) is loaded in ADDRH:ADDRL
; 4. ADDRH and ADDRL are located in shared data memory 0x70 - 0x7F (common RAM)
                  INTCON, GIE
                                ; Disable ints so required sequences will execute properly
       BANKSEL PMADRH
                                 : Bank 3
       MOVF
                 ADDRH, W
                                ; Load initial address
       MOVWF
                 PMADRH
       MOVF
                 ADDRL, W
       MOVWF
                 PMADRL
                 LOW DATA ADDR ; Load initial data address
       MOVLW
       MOVWF
                  FSR0L
                  HIGH DATA ADDR ; Load initial data address
                 FSR0H
       MOVWF
                 PMCON1, CFGS
       BCF
                                 ; Not configuration space
                 PMCON1, WREN
       BSF
                                 ; Enable writes
                 PMCON1,LWLO
                                 ; Only Load Write Latches
LOOP
       MOVIW
                FSR0++
                                 ; Load first data byte into lower
                PMDATL
       MOVWF
                 FSR0++
       MOVIW
                                 ; Load second data byte into upper
       MOVWF
                  PMDATH
              PMADRL,W
0x0F
       MOVF
                                 ; Check if lower bits of address are '00000'
       XORIW
                                 ; Check if we're on the last of 16 addresses
                0x0F
       ANDLW
                STATUS, Z
                                 ; Exit if last of 16 words,
       BTFSC
       GOTO
                 START WRITE
       MOVLW
                 55h
                                 ; Start of required write sequence:
       MOVWF
                  PMCON2
                                 ; Write 55h
       MOVLW
                  0AAh
       MOVWF
                  PMCON2
                                 ; Write AAh
       BSF
                                 ; Set WR bit to begin write
                  PMCON1,WR
      NOP
                                 ; NOP instructions are forced as processor
                                  ; loads program memory write latches
       NOP
       TNCF
                  PMADRI, F
                                 ; Still loading latches Increment address
       GOTO
                  LOOP
                                 ; Write next latches
START WRITE
       BCF
                  PMCON1, LWLO
                                 ; No more loading latches - Actually start Flash program
                                 ; memory write
       MOVLW
                 55h
                                 ; Start of required write sequence:
       MOVWF
                  PMCON2
                                 ; Write 55h
  Reduired Seduired Seduired Seduired MOVUM MOVUM MOVE
                  0AAh
                                 ; Write AAh
                  PMCON2
                  PMCON1,WR
                                 ; Set WR bit to begin write
                                 ; NOP instructions are forced as processor writes
                                  ; all the program memory write latches simultaneously
       NOP
                                  ; to program memory.
                                 ; After NOPs, the processor
                                  ; stalls until the self-write process in complete
                                 ; after write processor continues with 3rd instruction
                  PMCON1, WREN
       BCF
                                ; Disable writes
       BSF
                  INTCON, GIE
                                 ; Enable interrupts
```

## 10.3 Modifying Flash Program Memory

When modifying existing data in a program memory row, and data within that row must be preserved, it must first be read and saved in a RAM image. Program memory is modified using the following steps:

- Load the starting address of the row to be modified.
- Read the existing data from the row into a RAM image.
- 3. Modify the RAM image to contain the new data to be written into program memory.
- Load the starting address of the row to be rewritten.
- 5. Erase the program memory row.
- Load the write latches with data from the RAM image.
- 7. Initiate a programming operation.

FIGURE 10-7: FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY MODIFY FLOWCHART



# 10.4 User ID, Device ID and Configuration Word Access

Instead of accessing program memory, the User ID's, Device ID/Revision ID and Configuration Words can be accessed when CFGS = 1 in the PMCON1 register. This is the region that would be pointed to by PC<15> = 1, but not all addresses are accessible. Different access may exist for reads and writes. Refer to Table 10-2.

When read access is initiated on an address outside the parameters listed in Table 10-2, the PMDATH:PMDATL register pair is cleared, reading back '0's.

TABLE 10-2: USER ID, DEVICE ID AND CONFIGURATION WORD ACCESS (CFGS = 1)

Address	Function	Read Access	Write Access
8000h-8003h	User IDs	Yes	Yes
8006h	Device ID/Revision ID	Yes	No
8007h-8008h	Configuration Words 1 and 2	Yes	No

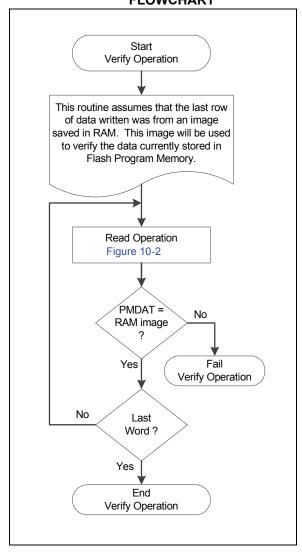
#### **EXAMPLE 10-4: CONFIGURATION WORD AND DEVICE ID ACCESS**

```
* This code block will read 1 word of program memory at the memory address:
  PROG ADDR LO (must be 00h-08h) data will be returned in the variables;
  PROG_DATA_HI, PROG_DATA_LO
           ; Select correct Bank
PROG_ADDR_LO ;
PMADRL ;
   BANKSEL PMADRL
                            ; Store LSB of address
   MOVWF
          PMADRH
                            ; Clear MSB of address
   CLRF
   BSF
          PMCON1, CFGS
                           ; Select Configuration Space
   BCF
          INTCON, GIE
                           ; Disable interrupts
          PMCON1,RD
   BSF
                           ; Initiate read
   NOP
                            ; Executed (See Figure 10-2)
                           ; Ignored (See Figure 10-2)
   NOP
          INTCON, GIE ; Restore interrupts
   BSF
         PMDATL,W ; Get LSB of word
PROG_DATA_LO ; Store in user location
   MOVF
   MOVWF
   MOVF
          PMDATH, W
                           ; Get MSB of word
   MOVWF
          PROG DATA HI ; Store in user location
```

## 10.5 Write Verify

It is considered good programming practice to verify that program memory writes agree with the intended value. Since program memory is stored as a full page then the stored program memory contents are compared with the intended data stored in RAM after the last write is complete.

FIGURE 10-8: FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY VERIFY FLOWCHART



© 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. Preliminary DS41615A-page 95

## 10.6 Flash Program Memory Control Registers

### REGISTER 10-1: PMDATL: PROGRAM MEMORY DATA LOW BYTE REGISTER

R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u		
PMDAT<7:0>									
bit 7 bit									

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-0 PMDAT<7:0>: Read/write value for Least Significant bits of program memory

#### REGISTER 10-2: PMDATH: PROGRAM MEMORY DATA HIGH BYTE REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u		
_	_		PMDAT<13:8>						
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 PMDAT<13:8>: Read/write value for Most Significant bits of program memory

### REGISTER 10-3: PMADRL: PROGRAM MEMORY ADDRESS LOW BYTE REGISTER

| R/W-0/0 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|         |         |         | PMAD    | R<7:0>  |         |         |         |
| bit 7   |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 0   |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-0 PMADR<7:0>: Specifies the Least Significant bits for program memory address

#### REGISTER 10-4: PMADRH: PROGRAM MEMORY ADDRESS HIGH BYTE REGISTER

U-1	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_				PMADR<14:8>	>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '1'

bit 6-0 PMADR<14:8>: Specifies the Most Significant bits for program memory address

#### **REGISTER 10-5:** PMCON1: PROGRAM MEMORY CONTROL 1 REGISTER

U-1 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W/HC-0/0	R/W/HC-x/q <sup>(2)</sup>	R/W-0/0	R/S/HC-0/0	R/S/HC-0/0
_	CFGS	LWLO	FREE	WRERR	WREN	WR	RD
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
S = Bit can only be set	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	HC = Bit is cleared by hardware

bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '1'

bit 6 CFGS: Configuration Select bit

1 = Access Configuration, User ID and Device ID Registers

0 = Access Flash program memory

**LWLO**: Load Write Latches Only bit<sup>(3)</sup> bit 5

1 = Only the addressed program memory write latch is loaded/updated on the next WR command

0 = The addressed program memory write latch is loaded/updated and a write of all program memory write latches will be initiated on the next WR command

FREE: Program Flash Erase Enable bit bit 4

1 = Performs an erase operation on the next WR command (hardware cleared upon completion)

0 = Performs an write operation on the next WR command

bit 3 WRERR: Program/Erase Error Flag bit

> 1 = Condition indicates an improper program or erase sequence attempt or termination (bit is set automatically on any set attempt (write '1') of the WR bit).

0 = The program or erase operation completed normally

WREN: Program/Erase Enable bit bit 2

1 = Allows program/erase cycles

0 = Inhibits programming/erasing of program Flash

bit 1 WR: Write Control bit

1 = Initiates a program Flash program/erase operation.

The operation is self-timed and the bit is cleared by hardware once operation is complete.

The WR bit can only be set (not cleared) in software.

0 = Program/erase operation to the Flash is complete and inactive

bit 0 RD: Read Control bit

> 1 = Initiates a program Flash read. Read takes one cycle. RD is cleared in hardware. The RD bit can only be set (not cleared) in software.

0 = Does not initiate a program Flash read

Note 1: Unimplemented bit, read as '1'.

The WRERR bit is automatically set by hardware when a program memory write or erase operation is started (WR = 1).

The LWLO bit is ignored during a program memory erase operation (FREE = 1).

### REGISTER 10-6: PMCON2: PROGRAM MEMORY CONTROL 2 REGISTER

W-0/0	W-0/0	W-0/0	W-0/0	W-0/0	W-0/0	W-0/0	W-0/0
		Prog	gram Memory	Control Regist	er 2		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

S = Bit can only be set x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

### bit 7-0 Flash Memory Unlock Pattern bits

To unlock writes, a 55h must be written first, followed by an AAh, before setting the WR bit of the PMCON1 register. The value written to this register is used to unlock the writes. There are specific timing requirements on these writes.

### TABLE 10-3: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
PMCON1	_	CFGS	LWLO	FREE	WRERR	WREN	WR	RD	97
PMCON2	Program Memory Control Register 2							98	
PMADRL	PMADRL<7:0>							96	
PMADRH	_	PMADRH<6:0>						96	
PMDATL		PMDATL<7:0>						96	
PMDATH	_	_	— PMDATH<5:0>						96
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	66

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by Flash program memory module.

### TABLE 10-4: SUMMARY OF CONFIGURATION WORD WITH FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

Name	Bits	Bit -/7	Bit -/6	Bit 13/5	Bit 12/4	Bit 11/3	Bit 10/2	Bit 9/1	Bit 8/0	Register on Page
CONFICA	13:8		_	-	_	CLKOUTEN	BOREI	N<1:0>	_	40
CONFIG1	7:0	CP	MCLRE	PWRTE	WDTE	<1:0>	_	FOSC	C<1:0>	40
CONFICA	13:8	-	_	LVP	_	LPBOR	BORV	STVREN	_	44
CONFIG2	7:0		_	-	_	-	_	WRT	<1:0>	41

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by Flash program memory.

#### 11.0 I/O PORTS

Each port has three standard registers for its operation. These registers are:

- · TRISx registers (data direction)
- PORTx registers (reads the levels on the pins of the device)
- LATx registers (output latch)

Some ports may have one or more of the following additional registers. These registers are:

- · ANSELx (analog select)
- WPUx (weak pull-up)

In general, when a peripheral is enabled on a port pin, that pin cannot be used as a general purpose output. However, the pin can still be read.

TABLE 11-1: PORT AVAILABILITY PER DEVICE

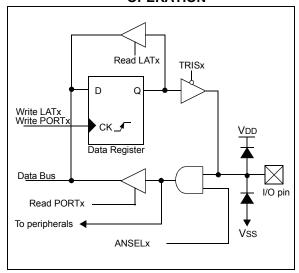
Device	PORTA
PIC12(L)F1501	•

The Data Latch (LATx registers) is useful for read-modify-write operations on the value that the I/O pins are driving.

A write operation to the LATx register has the same effect as a write to the corresponding PORTx register. A read of the LATx register reads of the values held in the I/O PORT latches, while a read of the PORTx register reads the actual I/O pin value.

Ports that support analog inputs have an associated ANSELx register. When an ANSEL bit is set, the digital input buffer associated with that bit is disabled. Disabling the input buffer prevents analog signal levels on the pin between a logic high and low from causing excessive current in the logic input circuitry. A simplified model of a generic I/O port, without the interfaces to other peripherals, is shown in Figure 11-1.

# FIGURE 11-1: GENERIC I/O PORT OPERATION



#### **EXAMPLE 11-1: INITIALIZING PORTA**

```
; This code example illustrates
; initializing the PORTA register. The
; other ports are initialized in the same
: manner.
BANKSEL PORTA
CLRF
        PORTA
                    ;Init PORTA
BANKSEL LATA
                    ;Data Latch
CLRF
       T.ATA
BANKSEL ANSELA
                    ;digital I/O
     ANSELA
BANKSEL TRISA
MOVLW B'00111000'; Set RA<5:3> as inputs
MOVWF
        TRISA
                    ; and set RA<2:0> as
                    ;outputs
```

### 11.1 Alternate Pin Function

The Alternate Pin Function Control (APFCON) register is used to steer specific peripheral input and output functions between different pins. The APFCON register is shown in Register 11-1. For this device family, the following functions can be moved between different pins.

- SDO
- SS
- T1G
- CLC1
- · NCO1

These bits have no effect on the values of any TRIS register. PORT and TRIS overrides will be routed to the correct pin. The unselected pin will be unaffected.

### REGISTER 11-1: APFCON: ALTERNATE PIN FUNCTION CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
CWG1BSEL	CWG1ASEL	_	_	T1GSEL	_	CLC1SEL	NCO1SEL
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7	CWG1BSEL: Pin Selection bit
	1 = CWG1B function is on RA4
	0 = CWG1B function is on RA0
bit 6	CWG1ASEL: Pin Selection bit
	1 = CWG1A function is on RA5
	0 = CWG1A function is on RA2
bit 5-4	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 3	T1GSEL: Pin Selection bit
	1 = T1G function is on RA3
	0 = T1G function is on RA4
bit 2	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 1	CLC1SEL: Pin Selection bit
	1 = CLC1 function is on RA4
	0 = CLC1 function is on RA2
bit 0	NCO1SEL: Pin Selection bit
	1 = NCO1 function is on RA5
	0 = NCO1 function is on RA1

#### 11.2 PORTA Registers

PORTA is a 6-bit wide, bidirectional port. The corresponding data direction register is TRISA (Register 11-3). Setting a TRISA bit (= 1) will make the corresponding PORTA pin an input (i.e., disable the output driver). Clearing a TRISA bit (= 0) will make the corresponding PORTA pin an output (i.e., enables output driver and puts the contents of the output latch on the selected pin). The exception is RA3, which is input only and its TRIS bit will always read as '1'. Example 11-1 shows how to initialize an I/O port.

Reading the PORTA register (Register 11-2) reads the status of the pins, whereas writing to it will write to the PORT latch. All write operations are read-modify-write operations. Therefore, a write to a port implies that the port pins are read, this value is modified and then written to the PORT data latch (LATA).

The TRISA register (Register 11-3) controls the PORTA pin output drivers, even when they are being used as analog inputs. The user should ensure the bits in the TRISA register are maintained set when using them as analog inputs. I/O pins configured as analog input always read '0'.

#### 11.2.1 ANSELA REGISTER

The ANSELA register (Register 11-5) is used to configure the Input mode of an I/O pin to analog. Setting the appropriate ANSELA bit high will cause all digital reads on the pin to be read as '0' and allow analog functions on the pin to operate correctly.

The state of the ANSELA bits has no effect on digital output functions. A pin with TRIS clear and ANSEL set will still operate as a digital output, but the Input mode will be analog. This can cause unexpected behavior when executing read-modify-write instructions on the affected port.

Note: The ANSELA bits default to the Analog mode after Reset. To use any pins as digital general purpose or peripheral inputs, the corresponding ANSEL bits must be initialized to '0' by user software.

# 11.2.2 PORTA FUNCTIONS AND OUTPUT PRIORITIES

Each PORTA pin is multiplexed with other functions. The pins, their combined functions and their output priorities are shown in Table 11-2.

When multiple outputs are enabled, the actual pin control goes to the peripheral with the highest priority.

Analog input functions, such as ADC and comparator inputs, are not shown in the priority lists. These inputs are active when the I/O pin is set for Analog mode using the ANSELx registers. Digital output functions may control the pin when it is in Analog mode with the priority shown in Table 11-2.

TABLE 11-2: PORTA OUTPUT PRIORITY

Pin Name	Function Priority <sup>(1)</sup>
RA0	ICSPDAT DACOUT1 CWG1B <sup>(2)</sup> PWM2 RA0
RA1	NCO1 <sup>(2)</sup> RA1
RA2	DACOUT2 CWG1A <sup>(2)</sup> CWG1FLT CLC1 <sup>(2)</sup> C1OUT PWM1 RA2
RA3	None
RA4	CLKOUT CWG1B <sup>(3)</sup> CLC1 <sup>(3)</sup> PWM3 RA4
RA5	CWG1A <sup>(3)</sup> CLC2 NCO1 <sup>(3)</sup> PWM4 RA5

Note 1: Priority listed from highest to lowest.

2: Default pin (see APFCON register).

3: Alternate pin (see APFCON register).

#### **REGISTER 11-2: PORTA: PORTA REGISTER**

U-0	U-0 R/W-x/x — RA5		R/W-x/x R-x/x		R/W-x/x	R/W-x/x $R/W-x/x$	
_	_	RA5	RA4	RA3	RA2	RA1	RA0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 RA<5:0>: PORTA I/O Value bits<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Port pin is  $\geq$  VIH 0 = Port pin is  $\leq$  VIL

**Note 1:** Writes to PORTA are actually written to corresponding LATA register. Reads from PORTA register is return of actual I/O pin values.

#### REGISTER 11-3: TRISA: PORTA TRI-STATE REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	U-1	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1
_	_	TRISA5	TRISA4	(1)	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-4 TRISA<5:4>: PORTA Tri-State Control bit

1 = PORTA pin configured as an input (tri-stated)

0 = PORTA pin configured as an output

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '1'

bit 2-0 TRISA<2:0>: PORTA Tri-State Control bit

1 = PORTA pin configured as an input (tri-stated)

0 = PORTA pin configured as an output

Note 1: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

### REGISTER 11-4: LATA: PORTA DATA LATCH REGISTER

U-0	U-0			U-0	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u
_	_	LATA5	LATA4	_	LATA2	LATA1	LATA0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:R = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'u = Bit is unchangedx = Bit is unknown-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-4 LATA<5:4>: RA<5:4> Output Latch Value bits<sup>(1)</sup>

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 LATA<2:0>: RA<2:0> Output Latch Value bits<sup>(1)</sup>

**Note 1:** Writes to PORTA are actually written to corresponding LATA register. Reads from PORTA register is return of actual I/O pin values.

#### REGISTER 11-5: ANSELA: PORTA ANALOG SELECT REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1/1	U-0	R/W-1/1 R/W-1		R/W-1/1
_	_	_	ANSA4	_	ANSA2	ANSA1	ANSA0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 ANSA4: Analog Select between Analog or Digital Function on pins RA4, respectively

1 = Analog input. Pin is assigned as analog input<sup>(1)</sup>. Digital input buffer disabled.

0 = Digital I/O. Pin is assigned to port or digital special function.

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 ANSA<2:0>: Analog Select between Analog or Digital Function on pins RA<2:0>, respectively

1 = Analog input. Pin is assigned as analog input (1). Digital input buffer disabled.

0 = Digital I/O. Pin is assigned to port or digital special function.

**Note 1:** When setting a pin to an analog input, the corresponding TRIS bit must be set to Input mode in order to allow external control of the voltage on the pin.

#### REGISTER 11-6: WPUA: WEAK PULL-UP PORTA REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1	R/W-1/1
_	_	WPUA5	WPUA4	WPUA3	WPUA2	WPUA1	WPUA0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **WPUA<5:0>**: Weak Pull-up Register bits<sup>(3)</sup>

1 = Pull-up enabled0 = Pull-up disabled

Note 1: Global WPUEN bit of the OPTION\_REG register must be cleared for individual pull-ups to be enabled.

2: The weak pull-up device is automatically disabled if the pin is in configured as an output.

3: For the WPUA3 bit, when MCLRE = 1, weak pull-up is internally enabled, but not reported here.

#### TABLE 11-3: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH PORTA

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
ANSELA	_	_	-	ANSA4	_	ANSA2	ANSA1	ANSA0	103
APFCON	CWG1BSEL	CWG1ASEL	-	-	T1GSEL	_	CLC1SEL	NCO1SEL	100
LATA	_	_	LATA5	LATA4	1	LATA2	LATA1	LATA0	103
OPTION_REG	WPUEN	INTEDG	TMR0CS	TMR0SE	PSA		PS<2:0>		143
PORTA	_	_	RA5	RA4	RA3	RA2	RA1	RA0	102
TRISA	_	_	TRISA5	TRISA4	(1)	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	102
WPUA	_	_	WPUA5	WPUA4	WPUA3	WPUA2	WPUA1	WPUA0	104

**Legend:** x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by PORTA.

Note 1: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

#### TABLE 11-4: SUMMARY OF CONFIGURATION WORD WITH PORTA

Name	Bits	Bit -/7	Bit -/6	Bit 13/5	Bit 12/4	Bit 11/3	Bit 10/2	Bit 9/1	Bit 8/0	Register on Page
CONFICA	13:8		-	_	_	CLKOUTEN	BORE	N<1:0>	_	40
CONFIG1	7:0	CP	MCLRE	PWRTE	WDTE	<1:0>		FOSC	C<1:0>	40

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by PORTA.

### 12.0 INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE

The PORTA and PORTB pins can be configured to operate as Interrupt-On-Change (IOC) pins. An interrupt can be generated by detecting a signal that has either a rising edge or a falling edge. Any individual port pin, or combination of port pins, can be configured to generate an interrupt. The interrupt-on-change module has the following features:

- Interrupt-on-Change enable (Master Switch)
- · Individual pin configuration
- · Rising and falling edge detection
- · Individual pin interrupt flags

Figure 12-1 is a block diagram of the IOC module.

### 12.1 Enabling the Module

To allow individual port pins to generate an interrupt, the IOCIE bit of the INTCON register must be set. If the IOCIE bit is disabled, the edge detection on the pin will still occur, but an interrupt will not be generated.

### 12.2 Individual Pin Configuration

For each port pin, a rising edge detector and a falling edge detector are present. To enable a pin to detect a rising edge, the associated bit of the IOCxP register is set. To enable a pin to detect a falling edge, the associated bit of the IOCxN register is set.

A pin can be configured to detect rising and falling edges simultaneously by setting both associated bits of the IOCxP and IOCxN registers, respectively.

#### 12.3 Interrupt Flags

The IOCAFx and IOCBFx bits located in the IOCAF and IOCBF registers, respectively, are status flags that correspond to the interrupt-on-change pins of the associated port. If an expected edge is detected on an appropriately enabled pin, then the status flag for that pin will be set, and an interrupt will be generated if the IOCIE bit is set. The IOCIF bit of the INTCON register reflects the status of all IOCAFx and IOCBFx bits.

## 12.4 Clearing Interrupt Flags

The individual status flags, (IOCAFx and IOCBFx bits), can be cleared by resetting them to zero. If another edge is detected during this clearing operation, the associated status flag will be set at the end of the sequence, regardless of the value actually being written.

In order to ensure that no detected edge is lost while clearing flags, only AND operations masking out known changed bits should be performed. The following sequence is an example of what should be performed.

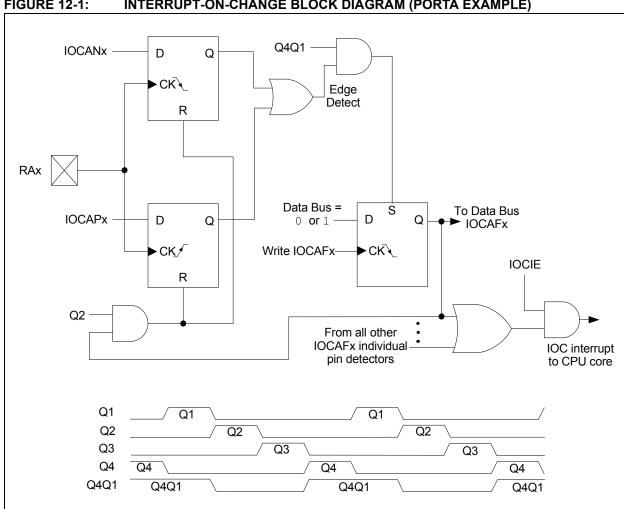
# EXAMPLE 12-1: CLEARING INTERRUPT FLAGS (PORTA EXAMPLE)

MOVLW 0xff XORWF IOCAF, W ANDWF IOCAF, F

## 12.5 Operation in Sleep

The interrupt-on-change interrupt sequence will wake the device from Sleep mode, if the IOCIE bit is set.

If an edge is detected while in Sleep mode, the IOCxF register will be updated prior to the first instruction executed out of Sleep.



### 12.6 Interrupt-On-Change Registers

#### REGISTER 12-1: IOCAP: INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE PORTA POSITIVE EDGE REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_	_	IOCAP5	IOCAP4	IOCAP3	IOCAP2	IOCAP1	IOCAP0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 IOCAP<5:0>: Interrupt-on-Change PORTA Positive Edge Enable bits

1 = Interrupt-on-Change enabled on the pin for a positive going edge. IOCAFx bit and IOCIF flag will be set

upon detecting an edge.

0 = Interrupt-on-Change disabled for the associated pin.

#### REGISTER 12-2: IOCAN: INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE PORTA NEGATIVE EDGE REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_		IOCAN5	IOCAN4	IOCAN3	IOCAN2	IOCAN1	IOCAN0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 IOCAN<5:0>: Interrupt-on-Change PORTA Negative Edge Enable bits

1 = Interrupt-on-Change enabled on the pin for a negative going edge. IOCAFx bit and IOCIF flag will be set

upon detecting an edge.

0 = Interrupt-on-Change disabled for the associated pin.

#### REGISTER 12-3: IOCAF: INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE PORTA FLAG REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W/HS-0/0	R/W/HS-0/0	R/W/HS-0/0	R/W/HS-0/0	R/W/HS-0/0	R/W/HS-0/0
-	— — IOCAF5		IOCAF4	IOCAF3	IOCAF2	IOCAF1	IOCAF0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared HS - Bit is set in hardware

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **IOCAF<5:0>:** Interrupt-on-Change PORTA Flag bits

1 = An enabled change was detected on the associated pin.

Set when IOCAPx = 1 and a rising edge was detected on RAx, or when IOCANx = 1 and a falling edge was detected on RAx.

0 = No change was detected, or the user cleared the detected change

TABLE 12-1: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
ANSELA	_	_	_	ANSA4	_	ANSA2	ANSA1	ANSA0	103
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	66
IOCAF	_	_	IOCAF5	IOCAF4	IOCAF3	IOCAF2	IOCAF1	IOCAF0	107
IOCAN	_	_	IOCAN5	IOCAN4	IOCAN3	IOCAN2	IOCAN1	IOCAN0	107
IOCAP	_	_	IOCAP5	IOCAP4	IOCAP3	IOCAP2	IOCAP1	IOCAP0	107
TRISA	_	_	TRISA5	TRISA4	—(1)	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	102

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by interrupt-on-change.

Note 1: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

# 13.0 FIXED VOLTAGE REFERENCE (FVR)

The Fixed Voltage Reference, or FVR, is a stable voltage reference, independent of VDD, with 1.024V, 2.048V or 4.096V selectable output levels. The output of the FVR can be configured to supply a reference voltage to the following:

- · ADC input channel
- · Comparator positive input
- · Comparator negative input

The FVR can be enabled by setting the FVREN bit of the FVRCON register.

### 13.1 Independent Gain Amplifier

The output of the FVR supplied to the ADC and comparators is routed through a programmable gain amplifier. Each amplifier can be programmed for a gain of 1x, 2x or 4x, to produce the three possible voltage levels.

The ADFVR<1:0> bits of the FVRCON register are used to enable and configure the gain amplifier settings for the reference supplied to the ADC module. Reference Section 15.0 "Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Module" for additional information.

The CDAFVR<1:0> bits of the FVRCON register are used to enable and configure the gain amplifier settings for the reference supplied to the comparator modules. Reference Section 17.0 "Comparator Module" for additional information.

#### 13.2 FVR Stabilization Period

When the Fixed Voltage Reference module is enabled, it requires time for the reference and amplifier circuits to stabilize. Once the circuits stabilize and are ready for use, the FVRRDY bit of the FVRCON register will be set. See Section 27.0 "Electrical Specifications" for the minimum delay requirement.

FIGURE 13-1: VOLTAGE REFERENCE BLOCK DIAGRAM

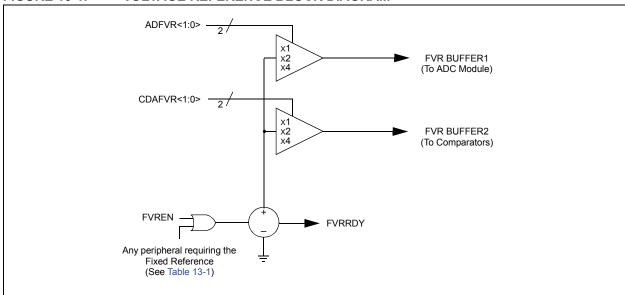


TABLE 13-1: PERIPHERALS REQUIRING THE FIXED VOLTAGE REFERENCE (FVR)

Peripheral	Conditions	Description
HFINTOSC	FOSC<1:0> = 00 and IRCF<3:0> = 000x	INTOSC is active and device is not in Sleep.
	BOREN<1:0> = 11	BOR always enabled.
BOR	BOREN<1:0> = 10 and BORFS = 1	BOR disabled in Sleep mode, BOR Fast Start enabled.
	BOREN<1:0> = 01 and BORFS = 1	BOR under software control, BOR Fast Start enabled.
LDO	All PIC12F1501 devices, when VREGPM = 1 and not in Sleep	The device runs off of the Low-Power Regulator when in Sleep mode.

© 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. Preliminary DS41615A-page 109

#### 13.3 **FVR Control Registers**

#### REGISTER 13-1: FVRCON: FIXED VOLTAGE REFERENCE CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0/0	R-q/q	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
FVREN	FVRRDY <sup>(1)</sup>	TSEN	TSRNG	CDAF\	/R<1:0>	ADFV	R<1:0>
bit 7							bit 0

Legend: R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared q = Value depends on condition

bit 7 FVREN: Fixed Voltage Reference Enable bit 1 = Fixed Voltage Reference is enabled 0 = Fixed Voltage Reference is disabled **FVRRDY:** Fixed Voltage Reference Ready Flag bit<sup>(1)</sup> bit 6 1 = Fixed Voltage Reference output is ready for use 0 = Fixed Voltage Reference output is not ready or not enabled TSEN: Temperature Indicator Enable bit(3) bit 5 1 = Temperature Indicator is enabled 0 = Temperature Indicator is disabled TSRNG: Temperature Indicator Range Selection bit (3) bit 4 1 = Vout = VDD - 4VT (High Range) 0 = Vout = VDD - 2VT (Low Range) bit 3-2 CDAFVR<1:0>: Comparator Fixed Voltage Reference Selection bits 11 = Comparator Fixed Voltage Reference Peripheral output is 4x (4.096V)(2) 10 = Comparator Fixed Voltage Reference Peripheral output is 2x (2.048V)(2) 01 = Comparator Fixed Voltage Reference Peripheral output is 1x (1.024V) 00 = Comparator Fixed Voltage Reference Peripheral output is off bit 1-0 ADFVR<1:0>: ADC Fixed Voltage Reference Selection bit

11 = ADC Fixed Voltage Reference Peripheral output is 4x (4.096V)(2) 10 = ADC Fixed Voltage Reference Peripheral output is 2x (2.048V)(2)

01 = ADC Fixed Voltage Reference Peripheral output is 1x (1.024V)

00 = ADC Fixed Voltage Reference Peripheral output is off

Note 1: FVRRDY is always '1' for the PIC12F1501 devices.

2: Fixed Voltage Reference output cannot exceed VDD.

3: See Section 14.0 "Temperature Indicator Module" for additional information.

#### **TABLE 13-2:** SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH THE FIXED VOLTAGE REFERENCE

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on page
FVRCON	FVREN	FVRRDY	TSEN	TSRNG	CDAFV	'R>1:0>	ADFVF	R<1:0>	110

Shaded cells are unused by the Fixed Voltage Reference module.

# 14.0 TEMPERATURE INDICATOR MODULE

This family of devices is equipped with a temperature circuit designed to measure the operating temperature of the silicon die. The circuit's range of operating temperature falls between -40°C and +85°C. The output is a voltage that is proportional to the device temperature. The output of the temperature indicator is internally connected to the device ADC.

The circuit may be used as a temperature threshold detector or a more accurate temperature indicator, depending on the level of calibration performed. A one-point calibration allows the circuit to indicate a temperature closely surrounding that point. A two-point calibration allows the circuit to sense the entire range of temperature more accurately. Reference Application Note AN1333, "Use and Calibration of the Internal Temperature Indicator" (DS01333) for more details regarding the calibration process.

#### 14.1 Circuit Operation

Figure 14-1 shows a simplified block diagram of the temperature circuit. The proportional voltage output is achieved by measuring the forward voltage drop across multiple silicon junctions.

Equation 14-1 describes the output characteristics of the temperature indicator.

#### **EQUATION 14-1: VOUT RANGES**

High Range: VouT = VDD - 4VT

Low Range: Vout = VDD - 2VT

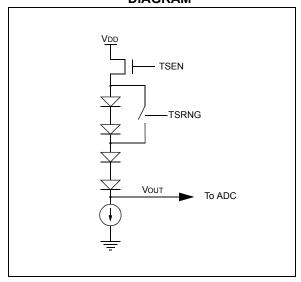
The temperature sense circuit is integrated with the Fixed Voltage Reference (FVR) module. See Section 13.0 "Fixed Voltage Reference (FVR)" for more information.

The circuit is enabled by setting the TSEN bit of the FVRCON register. When disabled, the circuit draws no current.

The circuit operates in either high or low range. The high range, selected by setting the TSRNG bit of the FVRCON register, provides a wider output voltage. This provides more resolution over the temperature range, but may be less consistent from part to part. This range requires a higher bias voltage to operate and thus, a higher VDD is needed.

The low range is selected by clearing the TSRNG bit of the FVRCON register. The low range generates a lower voltage drop and thus, a lower bias voltage is needed to operate the circuit. The low range is provided for low voltage operation.

FIGURE 14-1: TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



### 14.2 Minimum Operating VDD

When the temperature circuit is operated in low range, the device may be operated at any operating voltage that is within specifications.

When the temperature circuit is operated in high range, the device operating voltage, VDD, must be high enough to ensure that the temperature circuit is correctly biased.

Table 14-1 shows the recommended minimum VDD vs. range setting.

TABLE 14-1: RECOMMENDED VDD VS. RANGE

Min. VDD, TSRNG = 1	Min. VDD, TSRNG = 0
3.6V	1.8V

### 14.3 Temperature Output

The output of the circuit is measured using the internal Analog-to-Digital Converter. A channel is reserved for the temperature circuit output. Refer to Section 15.0 "Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Module" for detailed information.

### 14.4 ADC Acquisition Time

To ensure accurate temperature measurements, the user must wait at least 200  $\mu s$  after the ADC input multiplexer is connected to the temperature indicator output before the conversion is performed. In addition, the user must wait 200  $\mu s$  between sequential conversions of the temperature indicator output.

#### TABLE 14-2: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH THE TEMPERATURE INDICATOR

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on page
FVRCON	FVREN	FVRRDY	TSEN	TSRNG	CDAFV	′R<1:0>	ADFVI	R<1:0>	118

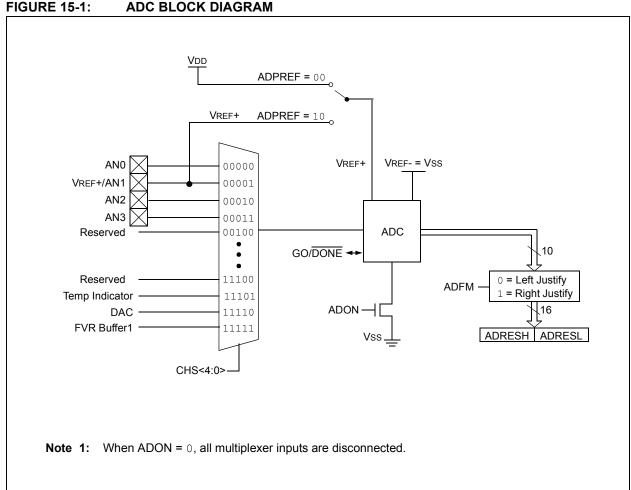
**Legend:** Shaded cells are unused by the temperature indicator module.

### 15.0 ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL **CONVERTER (ADC) MODULE**

The Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) allows conversion of an analog input signal to a 10-bit binary representation of that signal. This device uses analog inputs, which are multiplexed into a single sample and hold circuit. The output of the sample and hold is connected to the input of the converter. The converter generates a 10-bit binary result via successive approximation and stores the conversion result into the ADC result registers (ADRESH:ADRESL register pair). Figure 15-1 shows the block diagram of the ADC.

The ADC voltage reference is software selectable to be either internally generated or externally supplied.

The ADC can generate an interrupt upon completion of a conversion. This interrupt can be used to wake-up the device from Sleep.



**Preliminary** © 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. DS41615A-page 113

#### 15.1 ADC Configuration

When configuring and using the ADC the following functions must be considered:

- · Port configuration
- · Channel selection
- · ADC voltage reference selection
- · ADC conversion clock source
- · Interrupt control
- · Result formatting

#### 15.1.1 PORT CONFIGURATION

The ADC can be used to convert both analog and digital signals. When converting analog signals, the I/O pin should be configured for analog by setting the associated TRIS and ANSEL bits. Refer to Section 11.0 "I/O Ports" for more information.

**Note:** Analog voltages on any pin that is defined as a digital input may cause the input buffer to conduct excess current.

#### 15.1.2 CHANNEL SELECTION

There are 7 channel selections available:

- AN<3:0> pins
- · Temperature Indicator
- DAC
- · FVR (Fixed Voltage Reference) Output

Refer to Section 13.0 "Fixed Voltage Reference (FVR)" and Section 14.0 "Temperature Indicator Module" for more information on these channel selections.

The CHS bits of the ADCON0 register determine which channel is connected to the sample and hold circuit.

When changing channels, a delay is required before starting the next conversion. Refer to **Section 15.2** "ADC Operation" for more information.

#### 15.1.3 ADC VOLTAGE REFERENCE

The ADPREF bits of the ADCON1 register provides control of the positive voltage reference. The positive voltage reference can be:

- VREF+ pin
- VDD

See Section 13.0 "Fixed Voltage Reference (FVR)" for more details on the Fixed Voltage Reference.

#### 15.1.4 CONVERSION CLOCK

The source of the conversion clock is software selectable via the ADCS bits of the ADCON1 register. There are seven possible clock options:

- Fosc/2
- Fosc/4
- Fosc/8
- Fosc/16
- Fosc/32
- Fosc/64
- · FRC (dedicated internal oscillator)

The time to complete one bit conversion is defined as TAD. One full 10-bit conversion requires 11.5 TAD periods as shown in Figure 15-2.

For correct conversion, the appropriate TAD specification must be met. Refer to the A/D conversion requirements in **Section 27.0 "Electrical Specifications"** for more information. Table 15-1 gives examples of appropriate ADC clock selections.

Note: Unless using the FRC, any changes in the system clock frequency will change the ADC clock frequency, which may adversely affect the ADC result.

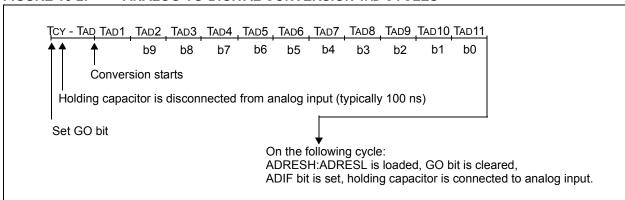
TABLE 15-1: ADC CLOCK PERIOD (TAD) Vs. DEVICE OPERATING FREQUENCIES

ADC Clock F	Period (TAD)	Device Frequency (Fosc)						
ADC Clock Source	ADCS<2:0>	20 MHz	16 MHz 8		4 MHz	1 MHz		
Fosc/2	000	100 ns <sup>(2)</sup>	125 ns <sup>(2)</sup>	250 ns <sup>(2)</sup>	500 ns <sup>(2)</sup>	2.0 μs		
Fosc/4	100	200 ns <sup>(2)</sup>	250 ns <sup>(2)</sup>	500 ns <sup>(2)</sup>	1.0 μs	4.0 μs		
Fosc/8	001	400 ns <sup>(2)</sup>	0.5 μs <sup>(2)</sup>	1.0 μs	2.0 μs	8.0 μs <sup>(3)</sup>		
Fosc/16	101	800 ns	1.0 μs	2.0 μs	4.0 μs	16.0 μs <sup>(3)</sup>		
Fosc/32	010	1.6 μs	2.0 μs	4.0 μs	8.0 μs <sup>(3)</sup>	32.0 μs <sup>(3)</sup>		
Fosc/64	110	3.2 μs	4.0 μs	8.0 μs <sup>(3)</sup>	16.0 μs <sup>(3)</sup>	64.0 μs <sup>(3)</sup>		
FRC	x11	1.0-6.0 μs <sup>(1,4)</sup>						

Legend: Shaded cells are outside of recommended range.

- Note 1: The FRC source has a typical TAD time of 1.6  $\mu s$  for VDD.
  - 2: These values violate the minimum required TAD time.
  - **3:** For faster conversion times, the selection of another clock source is recommended.
  - 4: The ADC clock period (TAD) and total ADC conversion time can be minimized when the ADC clock is derived from the system clock Fosc. However, the FRC clock source must be used when conversions are to be performed with the device in Sleep mode.

#### FIGURE 15-2: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERSION TAD CYCLES



© 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. Preliminary DS41615A-page 115

#### 15.1.5 INTERRUPTS

The ADC module allows for the ability to generate an interrupt upon completion of an Analog-to-Digital conversion. The ADC Interrupt Flag is the ADIF bit in the PIR1 register. The ADC Interrupt Enable is the ADIE bit in the PIE1 register. The ADIF bit must be cleared in software.

- **Note 1:** The ADIF bit is set at the completion of every conversion, regardless of whether or not the ADC interrupt is enabled.
  - 2: The ADC operates during Sleep only when the FRC oscillator is selected.

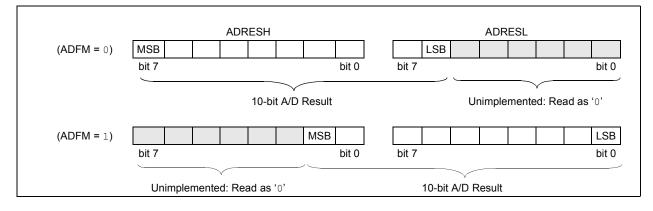
This interrupt can be generated while the device is operating or while in Sleep. If the device is in Sleep, the interrupt will wake-up the device. Upon waking from Sleep, the next instruction following the SLEEP instruction is always executed. If the user is attempting to wake-up from Sleep and resume in-line code execution, the GIE and PEIE bits of the INTCON register must be disabled. If the GIE and PEIE bits of the INTCON register are enabled, execution will switch to the Interrupt Service Routine.

#### 15.1.6 RESULT FORMATTING

The 10-bit A/D conversion result can be supplied in two formats, left justified or right justified. The ADFM bit of the ADCON1 register controls the output format.

Figure 15-3 shows the two output formats.

### FIGURE 15-3: 10-BIT A/D CONVERSION RESULT FORMAT



#### 15.2 ADC Operation

#### 15.2.1 STARTING A CONVERSION

To enable the ADC module, the ADON bit of the ADCON0 register must be set to a '1'. Setting the GO/DONE bit of the ADCON0 register to a '1' will start the Analog-to-Digital conversion.

Note: The GO/DONE bit should not be set in the same instruction that turns on the ADC.

Refer to Section 15.2.6 "A/D Conversion Procedure".

#### 15.2.2 COMPLETION OF A CONVERSION

When the conversion is complete, the ADC module will:

- Clear the GO/DONE bit
- · Set the ADIF Interrupt Flag bit
- Update the ADRESH and ADRESL registers with new conversion result

#### 15.2.3 TERMINATING A CONVERSION

If a conversion must be terminated before completion, the GO/DONE bit can be cleared in software. The ADRESH and ADRESL registers will be updated with the partially complete Analog-to-Digital conversion sample. Incomplete bits will match the last bit converted.

**Note:** A device Reset forces all registers to their Reset state. Thus, the ADC module is turned off and any pending conversion is terminated.

#### 15.2.4 ADC OPERATION DURING SLEEP

The ADC module can operate during Sleep. This requires the ADC clock source to be set to the FRC option. When the FRC clock source is selected, the ADC waits one additional instruction before starting the conversion. This allows the SLEEP instruction to be executed, which can reduce system noise during the conversion. If the ADC interrupt is enabled, the device will wake-up from Sleep when the conversion completes. If the ADC interrupt is disabled, the ADC module is turned off after the conversion completes, although the ADON bit remains set.

When the ADC clock source is something other than FRC, a <code>SLEEP</code> instruction causes the present conversion to be aborted and the ADC module is turned off, although the ADON bit remains set.

#### 15.2.5 AUTO-CONVERSION TRIGGER

The auto-conversion trigger allows periodic ADC measurements without software intervention. When a rising edge of the selected source occurs, the GO/DONE bit is set by hardware.

The auto-conversion trigger source is selected with the TRIGSEL<3:0> bits of the ADCON2 register.

Using the auto-conversion trigger does not assure proper ADC timing. It is the user's responsibility to ensure that the ADC timing requirements are met.

Auto-conversion sources are:

- TMR0
- TMR1
- TMR2
- C1
- CLC1
- CLC2

#### 15.2.6 A/D CONVERSION PROCEDURE

This is an example procedure for using the ADC to perform an Analog-to-Digital conversion:

- 1. Configure Port:
  - Disable pin output driver (Refer to the TRIS register)
  - Configure pin as analog (Refer to the ANSEL register)
- 2. Configure the ADC module:
  - · Select ADC conversion clock
  - · Configure voltage reference
  - · Select ADC input channel
  - · Turn on ADC module
- 3. Configure ADC interrupt (optional):
  - · Clear ADC interrupt flag
  - · Enable ADC interrupt
  - · Enable peripheral interrupt
  - Enable global interrupt<sup>(1)</sup>
- 4. Wait the required acquisition time<sup>(2)</sup>.
- 5. Start conversion by setting the GO/DONE bit.
- 6. Wait for ADC conversion to complete by one of the following:
  - Polling the GO/DONE bit
  - Waiting for the ADC interrupt (interrupts enabled)
- 7. Read ADC Result.
- 8. Clear the ADC interrupt flag (required if interrupt is enabled).
  - **Note 1:** The global interrupt can be disabled if the user is attempting to wake-up from Sleep and resume in-line code execution.
    - 2: Refer to Section 15.3 "A/D Acquisition Requirements".

#### **EXAMPLE 15-1: A/D CONVERSION**

```
; This code block configures the ADC
; for polling, Vdd and Vss references, Frc
; clock and ANO input.
;Conversion start & polling for completion
; are included.
BANKSEL ADCON1
MOVLW B'11110000' ; Right justify, Frc
                   ;clock
MOVWF
       ADCON1
                   ;Vdd and Vss Vref+
BANKSEL TRISA
BSF
       TRISA, 0 ;Set RAO to input
BANKSEL ANSEL
        ANSEL, 0 ; Set RAO to analog
BSF
BANKSEL
        ADCON0
        B'00000001' ;Select channel ANO
MOVLW
                    ;Turn ADC On
MOVWF
        ADCON0
        SampleTime ; Acquisiton delay
CALL
       ADCONO, ADGO ; Start conversion
BSF
BTFSC ADCON0, ADGO ; Is conversion done?
GOTO
        $-1
                 ;No, test again
BANKSEL ADRESH
MOVF
        ADRESH,W ;Read upper 2 bits
        RESULTHI ;store in GPR space
MOVWF
BANKSEL
        ADRESL
        ADRESL, W
MOVF
                    ;Read lower 8 bits
MOVWF
        RESULTLO ;Store in GPR space
```

#### 15.2.7 ADC REGISTER DEFINITIONS

The following registers are used to control the operation of the ADC.

#### REGISTER 15-1: ADCON0: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 0

U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_			CHS<4:0>			GO/DONE	ADON
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6-2 CHS<4:0>: Analog Channel Select bits

00000 = ANO

00001 = AN1

00010 = AN2

00011 = AN3

00100 = Reserved. No channel connected.

11100 = Reserved. No channel connected.

11101 = Temperature Indicator<sup>(1)</sup>

11110 = DAC (Digital-to-Analog Converter)(2)

11111 = FVR (Fixed Voltage Reference) Buffer 1 Output(3)

bit 1 GO/DONE: A/D Conversion Status bit

> 1 = A/D conversion cycle in progress. Setting this bit starts an A/D conversion cycle. This bit is automatically cleared by hardware when the A/D conversion has completed.

0 = A/D conversion completed/not in progress

bit 0 ADON: ADC Enable bit

1 = ADC is enabled

0 = ADC is disabled and consumes no operating current

Note 1: See Section 14.0 "Temperature Indicator Module" for more information.

2: See Section 16.0 "Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC) Module" for more information.

3: See Section 13.0 "Fixed Voltage Reference (FVR)" for more information.

#### REGISTER 15-2: ADCON1: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 1

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
ADFM		ADCS<2:0>		_	_	ADPRE	F<1:0>
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7 ADFM: A/D Result Format Select bit

- 1 = Right justified. Six Most Significant bits of ADRESH are set to '0' when the conversion result is loaded.
- 0 = Left justified. Six Least Significant bits of ADRESL are set to '0' when the conversion result is loaded.
- bit 6-4 ADCS<2:0>: A/D Conversion Clock Select bits

000 = Fosc/2

001 = Fosc/8

010 = Fosc/32

011 = FRC (clock supplied from a dedicated RC oscillator)

100 = Fosc/4

101 = Fosc/16

110 = Fosc/64

111 = FRC (clock supplied from a dedicated RC oscillator)

bit 3-2 **Unimplemented**: Read as '0'

bit 1-0 ADPREF<1:0>: A/D Positive Voltage Reference Configuration bits

00 = VREF+ is connected to VDD

01 = Reserved

10 = VREF+ is connected to external VREF+ pin<sup>(1)</sup>

11 = Reserved

**Note 1:** When selecting the VREF+ pin as the source of the positive reference, be aware that a minimum voltage specification exists. See **Section 27.0 "Electrical Specifications"** for details.

#### REGISTER 15-3: ADCON2: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 2

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
	TRIGSE	L<3:0>		_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

bit 3-0

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-4 TRIGSEL<3:0>: Auto-Conversion Trigger Selection bits<sup>(1)</sup>

0000 = No auto-conversion trigger selected

0001 = Reserved

0010 = Reserved

0011 = TMR0 Overflow<sup>(2)</sup>

0100 = TMR1 Overflow<sup>(2)</sup>

0101 = TMR2 Match to PR2<sup>(2)</sup>

0110 = C1OUT

0111 = Reserved

1000 **= CLC1** 

1001 **= CLC2** 

1010 = Reserved

1011 = Reserved

1100 = Reserved

1101 = Reserved

1110 = Reserved 1111 = Reserved

Unimplemented: Read as '0'

Note 1: This is a rising edge sensitive input for all sources.

2: Signal also sets its corresponding interrupt flag.

#### REGISTER 15-4: ADRESH: ADC RESULT REGISTER HIGH (ADRESH) ADFM = 0

| R/W-x/u |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|         |         |         | ADRES   | S<9:2>  |         |         |         |
| bit 7   |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 0   |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-0 ADRES<9:2>: ADC Result Register bits

Upper 8 bits of 10-bit conversion result

#### REGISTER 15-5: ADRESL: ADC RESULT REGISTER LOW (ADRESL) ADFM = 0

R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u
ADRES<1:0>		_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:R = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'u = Bit is unchangedx = Bit is unknown-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-6 **ADRES<1:0>**: ADC Result Register bits

Lower 2 bits of 10-bit conversion result

bit 5-0 **Reserved**: Do not use.

### REGISTER 15-6: ADRESH: ADC RESULT REGISTER HIGH (ADRESH) ADFM = 1

R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u						
_	_			_	_	ADRES<9:8>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-2 **Reserved**: Do not use.

bit 1-0 **ADRES<9:8>:** ADC Result Register bits Upper 2 bits of 10-bit conversion result

#### REGISTER 15-7: ADRESL: ADC RESULT REGISTER LOW (ADRESL) ADFM = 1

R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u		
ADRES<7:0>									
bit 7									

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7-0 **ADRES<7:0>**: ADC Result Register bits Lower 8 bits of 10-bit conversion result

© 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. Preliminary DS41615A-page 123

#### 15.3 A/D Acquisition Requirements

For the ADC to meet its specified accuracy, the charge holding capacitor (CHOLD) must be allowed to fully charge to the input channel voltage level. The Analog Input model is shown in Figure 15-4. The source impedance (Rs) and the internal sampling switch (Rss) impedance directly affect the time required to charge the capacitor CHOLD. The sampling switch (Rss) impedance varies over the device voltage (VDD), refer to Figure 15-4. The maximum recommended impedance for analog sources is 10 k $\Omega$ . As the

source impedance is decreased, the acquisition time may be decreased. After the analog input channel is selected (or changed), an A/D acquisition must be done before the conversion can be started. To calculate the minimum acquisition time, Equation 15-1 may be used. This equation assumes that 1/2 LSb error is used (1,024 steps for the ADC). The 1/2 LSb error is the maximum error allowed for the ADC to meet its specified resolution.

#### **EQUATION 15-1: ACQUISITION TIME EXAMPLE**

Assumptions: Temperature =  $50^{\circ}$ C and external impedance of  $10k\Omega 5.0V VDD$ 

$$TACQ = Amplifier Settling Time + Hold Capacitor Charging Time + Temperature Coefficient$$
  
=  $TAMP + TC + TCOFF$   
=  $2\mu s + TC + [(Temperature - 25°C)(0.05\mu s/°C)]$ 

The value for TC can be approximated with the following equations:

$$V_{APPLIED}\left(1 - \frac{1}{(2^{n+1}) - 1}\right) = V_{CHOLD}$$
 ;[1]  $V_{CHOLD}$  charged to within 1/2 lsb

$$V_{APPLIED}\left(1-e^{\frac{-TC}{RC}}\right) = V_{CHOLD}$$
 ;[2]  $V_{CHOLD}$  charge response to  $V_{APPLIED}$ 

$$V_{APPLIED}\left(1-e^{\frac{-Tc}{RC}}\right) = V_{APPLIED}\left(1-\frac{1}{(2^{n+1})-1}\right)$$
 ; combining [1] and [2]

*Note:* Where n = number of bits of the ADC.

Solving for TC:

$$TC = -C_{HOLD}(RIC + RSS + RS) \ln(1/2047)$$
  
=  $-12.5pF(1k\Omega + 7k\Omega + 10k\Omega) \ln(0.0004885)$   
=  $1.12\mu s$ 

Therefore:

$$TACQ = 5\mu s + 1.12\mu s + [(50^{\circ}C - 25^{\circ}C)(0.05\mu s/^{\circ}C)]$$
  
= 7.37\mu s

- Note 1: The reference voltage (VREF+) has no effect on the equation, since it cancels itself out.
  - 2: The charge holding capacitor (CHOLD) is not discharged after each conversion.
  - **3:** The maximum recommended impedance for analog sources is 10 kΩ. This is required to meet the pin leakage specification.

FIGURE 15-4: ANALOG INPUT MODEL

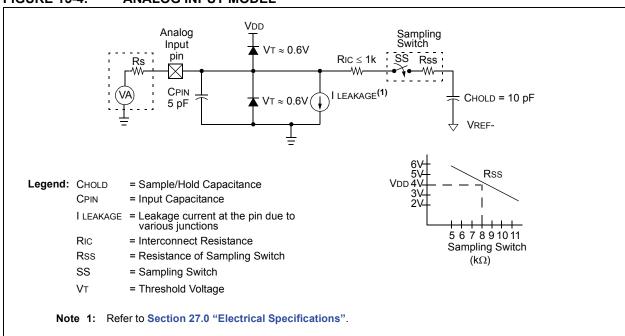
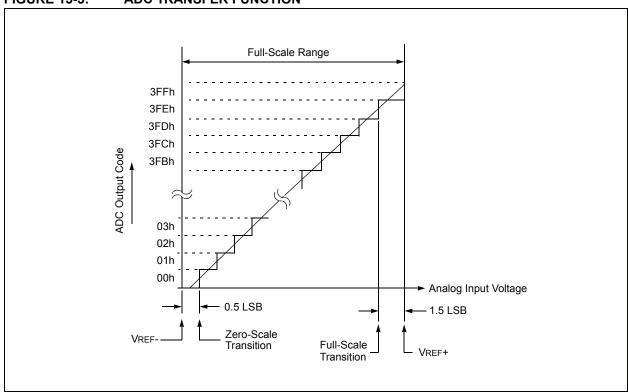


FIGURE 15-5: ADC TRANSFER FUNCTION



© 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. Preliminary DS41615A-page 125

TABLE 15-2: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH ADC

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page	
ADCON0	_			CHS<4:0>			GO/DONE	ADON	119	
ADCON1	ADFM		ADCS<2:0> — — ADPREF<1:0>							
ADCON2	TRIGSEL<3:0>									
ADRESH	A/D Result Register High									
ADRESL	A/D Result Register Low								122, 123	
ANSELA	_	_	_	ANSA4	_	ANSA2	ANSA1	ANSA0	103	
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	66	
PIE1	TMR1GIE	ADIE	_	_	_	_	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	67	
PIR1	TMR1GIF	ADIF	_	_	_	_	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	70	
TRISA	_	_	TRISA5	TRISA4	<b>—</b> (1)	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	102	
FVRCON	FVREN	FVRRDY	TSEN	TSRNG	CDAFV	/R<1:0>	ADFVF	R<1:0>	110	

**Legend:** x = unknown, y = unchanged, - = unimplemented read as '0', y = value depends on condition. Shaded cells are not used for ADC module.

Note 1: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

# 16.0 DIGITAL-TO-ANALOG CONVERTER (DAC) MODULE

The Digital-to-Analog Converter supplies a variable voltage reference, ratiometric with the input source, with 32 selectable output levels.

The input of the DAC can be connected to:

- · External VREF+ pin
- VDD supply voltage

The output of the DAC can be configured to supply a reference voltage to the following:

- · Comparator positive input
- · ADC input channel
- · DACOUT1 pin
- · DACOUT2 pin

The Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC) can be enabled by setting the DACEN bit of the DACCON0 register.

#### 16.1 Output Voltage Selection

The DAC has 32 voltage level ranges. The 32 levels are set with the DACR<4:0> bits of the DACCON1 register.

The DAC output voltage is determined by the following equations:

#### **EQUATION 16-1: DAC OUTPUT VOLTAGE**

#### IF DACEN = 1

$$VOUT = \left( (VSOURCE + - VSOURCE -) \times \frac{DACR[4:0]}{2^5} \right) + VSOURCE - VSOUR$$

IF DACEN = 0 and DACLPS = 1 and DACR[4:0] = 11111

VOUT = VSOURCE +

IF DACEN =  $\theta$  and DACLPS =  $\theta$  and DACR[4: $\theta$ ] =  $\theta$ 00000

VOUT = VSOURCE -

VSOURCE+ = VDD, VREF, or FVR BUFFER 2

VSOURCE-=VSS

#### 16.2 Ratiometric Output Level

The DAC output value is derived using a resistor ladder with each end of the ladder tied to a positive and negative voltage reference input source. If the voltage of either input source fluctuates, a similar fluctuation will result in the DAC output value.

The value of the individual resistors within the ladder can be found in Section 27.0 "Electrical Specifications".

#### 16.3 DAC Voltage Reference Output

The DAC voltage can be output to the DACOUT1 and DACOUT2 pins by setting the respective DACOE1 and DACOE2 pins of the DACCON0 register. Selecting the DAC reference voltage for output on either DACOUTx pin automatically overrides the digital output buffer and digital input threshold detector functions of that pin. Reading the DACOUTx pin when it has been configured for DAC reference voltage output will always return a '0'.

Due to the limited current drive capability, a buffer must be used on the DAC voltage reference output for external connections to either DACOUTx pin. Figure 16-2 shows an example buffering technique.

FIGURE 16-1: DIGITAL-TO-ANALOG CONVERTER BLOCK DIAGRAM

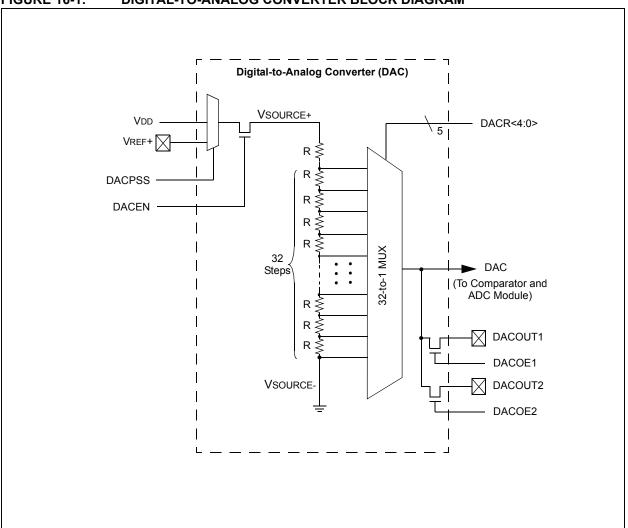
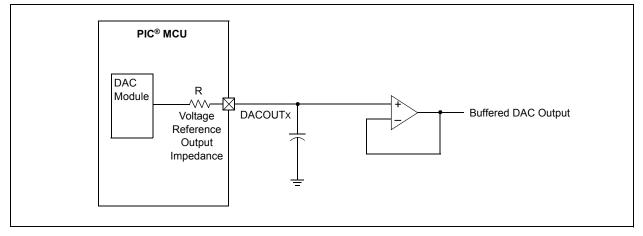


FIGURE 16-2: VOLTAGE REFERENCE OUTPUT BUFFER EXAMPLE



### 16.4 Operation During Sleep

When the device wakes up from Sleep through an interrupt or a Watchdog Timer time-out, the contents of the DACCON0 register are not affected. To minimize current consumption in Sleep mode, the voltage reference should be disabled.

#### 16.5 Effects of a Reset

A device Reset affects the following:

- · DAC is disabled.
- DAC output voltage is removed from the DACOUT pin.
- The DACR<4:0> range select bits are cleared.

© 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. Preliminary DS41615A-page 129

#### 16.6 DAC Control Registers

#### REGISTER 16-1: DACCONO: VOLTAGE REFERENCE CONTROL REGISTER 0

R/W-0/0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0		
DACEN	_	DACOE1	DACOE2	_	DACPSS	_	_		
bit 7 bit 0									

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7 **DACEN:** DAC Enable bit 1 = DAC is enabled

0 = DAC is enabled

bit 6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5 DACOE1: DAC Voltage Output Enable bit

1 = DAC voltage level is also an output on the DACOUT1 pin
 0 = DAC voltage level is disconnected from the DACOUT1 pin

bit 4 DACOE2: DAC Voltage Output Enable bit

1 = DAC voltage level is also an output on the DACOUT2 pin
 0 = DAC voltage level is disconnected from the DACOUT2 pin

bit 3 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 2 DACPSS: DAC Positive Source Select bit

1 = VREF+ pin 0 = VDD

bit 1-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 16-2: DACCON1: VOLTAGE REFERENCE CONTROL REGISTER 1

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_	_	_			DACR<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 DACR<4:0>: DAC Voltage Output Select bits

#### TABLE 16-1: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH THE DAC MODULE

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on page	
FVRCON	FVREN	FVRRDY	TSEN	TSRNG	CDAFVR<1:0>		ADFVR1	ADFVR0	161	
DACCON0	DACEN	_	DACOE1	DACOE2	1	DACPSS	1	_	130	
DACCON1	_	_			DACR<4:0>					

**Legend:** — = Unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used with the DAC module.

#### 17.0 COMPARATOR MODULE

Comparators are used to interface analog circuits to a digital circuit by comparing two analog voltages and providing a digital indication of their relative magnitudes. Comparators are very useful mixed signal building blocks because they provide analog functionality independent of program execution. The analog comparator module includes the following features:

- · Independent comparator control
- · Programmable input selection
- · Comparator output is available internally/externally
- · Programmable output polarity
- · Interrupt-on-change
- · Wake-up from Sleep
- Programmable Speed/Power optimization
- · PWM shutdown
- · Programmable and fixed voltage reference

#### 17.1 Comparator Overview

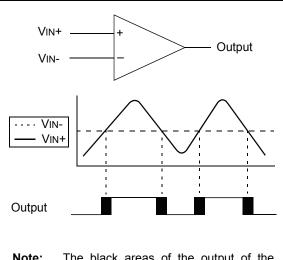
A single comparator is shown in Figure 17-1 along with the relationship between the analog input levels and the digital output. When the analog voltage at VIN+ is less than the analog voltage at VIN-, the output of the comparator is a digital low level. When the analog voltage at VIN+ is greater than the analog voltage at VIN-, the output of the comparator is a digital high level.

The comparators available for this device are located in Table 17-1.

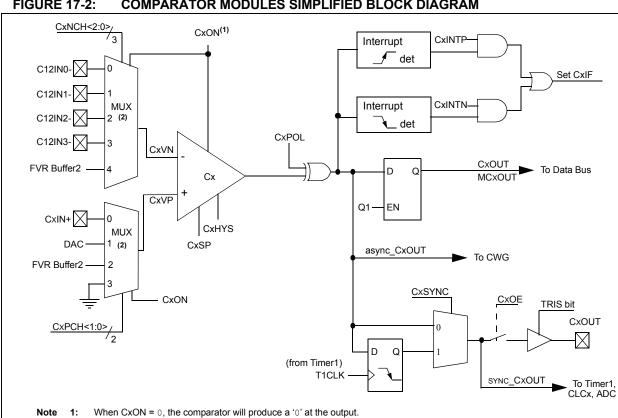
TABLE 17-1: COMPARATOR AVAILABILITY PER DEVICE

Device	C1
PIC12F1501	•
PIC12LF1501	•

#### FIGURE 17-1: SINGLE COMPARATOR



**Note:** The black areas of the output of the comparator represents the uncertainty due to input offsets and response time.



**FIGURE 17-2: COMPARATOR MODULES SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM** 

When CxON = 0, all multiplexer inputs are disconnected.

#### 17.2 Comparator Control

Each comparator has 2 control registers: CMxCON0 and CMxCON1.

The CMxCON0 registers (see Register 17-1) contain Control and Status bits for the following:

- Fnable
- · Output selection
- · Output polarity
- · Speed/Power selection
- · Hysteresis enable
- · Output synchronization

The CMxCON1 registers (see Register 17-2) contain Control bits for the following:

- · Interrupt enable
- · Interrupt edge polarity
- · Positive input channel selection
- · Negative input channel selection

#### 17.2.1 COMPARATOR ENABLE

Setting the CxON bit of the CMxCON0 register enables the comparator for operation. Clearing the CxON bit disables the comparator resulting in minimum current consumption.

# 17.2.2 COMPARATOR OUTPUT SELECTION

The output of the comparator can be monitored by reading either the CxOUT bit of the CMxCON0 register or the MCxOUT bit of the CMOUT register. In order to make the output available for an external connection, the following conditions must be true:

- CxOE bit of the CMxCON0 register must be set
- · Corresponding TRIS bit must be cleared
- CxON bit of the CMxCON0 register must be set
  - Note 1: The CxOE bit of the CMxCON0 register overrides the PORT data latch. Setting the CxON bit of the CMxCON0 register has no impact on the port override.
    - 2: The internal output of the comparator is latched with each instruction cycle. Unless otherwise specified, external outputs are not latched.

#### 17.2.3 COMPARATOR OUTPUT POLARITY

Inverting the output of the comparator is functionally equivalent to swapping the comparator inputs. The polarity of the comparator output can be inverted by setting the CxPOL bit of the CMxCON0 register. Clearing the CxPOL bit results in a non-inverted output.

Table 17-2 shows the output state versus input conditions, including polarity control.

TABLE 17-2: COMPARATOR OUTPUT STATE VS. INPUT CONDITIONS

Input Condition	CxPOL	CxOUT
CxVn > CxVp	0	0
CxVn < CxVp	0	1
CxVn > CxVp	1	1
CxVn < CxVp	1	0

## 17.2.4 COMPARATOR SPEED/POWER SELECTION

The trade-off between speed or power can be optimized during program execution with the CxSP control bit. The default state for this bit is '1' which selects the normal speed mode. Device power consumption can be optimized at the cost of slower comparator propagation delay by clearing the CxSP bit to '0'.

#### 17.3 Comparator Hysteresis

A selectable amount of separation voltage can be added to the input pins of each comparator to provide a hysteresis function to the overall operation. Hysteresis is enabled by setting the CxHYS bit of the CMxCON0 register.

See Section 27.0 "Electrical Specifications" for more information.

#### 17.4 Timer1 Gate Operation

The output resulting from a comparator operation can be used as a source for gate control of Timer1. See **Section 19.5 "Timer1 Gate"** for more information. This feature is useful for timing the duration or interval of an analog event.

It is recommended that the comparator output be synchronized to Timer1. This ensures that Timer1 does not increment while a change in the comparator is occurring.

# 17.4.1 COMPARATOR OUTPUT SYNCHRONIZATION

The output from a comparator can be synchronized with Timer1 by setting the CxSYNC bit of the CMxCON0 register.

Once enabled, the comparator output is latched on the falling edge of the Timer1 source clock. If a prescaler is used with Timer1, the comparator output is latched after the prescaling function. To prevent a race condition, the comparator output is latched on the falling edge of the Timer1 clock source and Timer1 increments on the rising edge of its clock source. See the Comparator Block Diagram (Figure 17-2) and the Timer1 Block Diagram (Figure 19-1) for more information.

#### 17.5 Comparator Interrupt

An interrupt can be generated upon a change in the output value of the comparator for each comparator, a rising edge detector and a falling edge detector are present.

When either edge detector is triggered and its associated enable bit is set (CxINTP and/or CxINTN bits of the CMxCON1 register), the Corresponding Interrupt Flag bit (CxIF bit of the PIR2 register) will be set.

To enable the interrupt, you must set the following bits:

- CxON, CxPOL and CxSP bits of the CMxCON0 register
- CxIE bit of the PIE2 register
- CxINTP bit of the CMxCON1 register (for a rising edge detection)
- CxINTN bit of the CMxCON1 register (for a falling edge detection)
- · PEIE and GIE bits of the INTCON register

The associated interrupt flag bit, CxIF bit of the PIR2 register, must be cleared in software. If another edge is detected while this flag is being cleared, the flag will still be set at the end of the sequence.

Note:

Although a comparator is disabled, an interrupt can be generated by changing the output polarity with the CxPOL bit of the CMxCON0 register, or by switching the comparator on or off with the CxON bit of the CMxCON0 register.

# 17.6 Comparator Positive Input Selection

Configuring the CxPCH<1:0> bits of the CMxCON1 register directs an internal voltage reference or an analog pin to the non-inverting input of the comparator:

- CxIN+ analog pin
- DAC
- FVR (Fixed Voltage Reference)
- · Vss (Ground)

See Section 13.0 "Fixed Voltage Reference (FVR)" for more information on the Fixed Voltage Reference module.

See Section 16.0 "Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC) Module" for more information on the DAC input signal.

Any time the comparator is disabled (CxON = 0), all comparator inputs are disabled.

# 17.7 Comparator Negative Input Selection

The CxNCH<1:0> bits of the CMxCON0 register direct one of the input sources to the comparator inverting input.

Note:

To use CxIN+ and CxINx- pins as analog input, the appropriate bits must be set in the ANSEL register and the corresponding TRIS bits must also be set to disable the output drivers.

#### 17.8 Comparator Response Time

The comparator output is indeterminate for a period of time after the change of an input source or the selection of a new reference voltage. This period is referred to as the response time. The response time of the comparator differs from the settling time of the voltage reference. Therefore, both of these times must be considered when determining the total response time to a comparator input change. See the Comparator and Voltage Reference Specifications in Section 27.0 "Electrical Specifications" for more details.

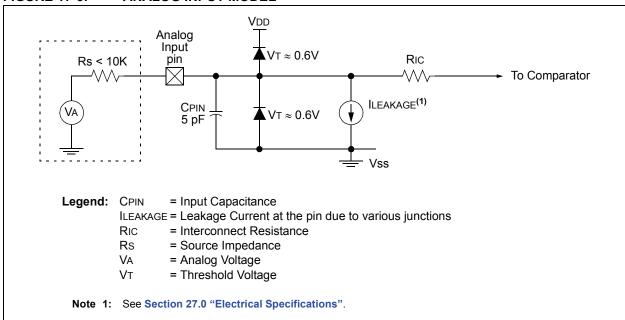
# 17.9 Analog Input Connection Considerations

A simplified circuit for an analog input is shown in Figure 17-3. Since the analog input pins share their connection with a digital input, they have reverse biased ESD protection diodes to VDD and Vss. The analog input, therefore, must be between Vss and VDD. If the input voltage deviates from this range by more than 0.6V in either direction, one of the diodes is forward biased and a latch-up may occur.

A maximum source impedance of 10 k $\Omega$  is recommended for the analog sources. Also, any external component connected to an analog input pin, such as a capacitor or a Zener diode, should have very little leakage current to minimize inaccuracies introduced.

- Note 1: When reading a PORT register, all pins configured as analog inputs will read as a '0'. Pins configured as digital inputs will convert as an analog input, according to the input specification.
  - **2:** Analog levels on any pin defined as a digital input, may cause the input buffer to consume more current than is specified.

### FIGURE 17-3: ANALOG INPUT MODEL



#### REGISTER 17-1: CMxCON0: COMPARATOR Cx CONTROL REGISTER 0

R/W-0/0	R-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	R/W-1/1	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
CxON	CxOUT	CxOE	CxPOL	_	CxSP	CxHYS	CxSYNC
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:R = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'u = Bit is unchangedx = Bit is unknown-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7 **CxON:** Comparator Enable bit

1 = Comparator is enabled and consumes no active power

0 = Comparator is disabled

bit 6 **CxOUT:** Comparator Output bit

If CxPOL = 1 (inverted polarity):

1 = CxVP < CxVN 0 = CxVP > CxVN

If CxPOL = 0 (non-inverted polarity):

1 = CxVP > CxVN 0 = CxVP < CxVN

bit 5 **CxOE:** Comparator Output Enable bit

1 = CxOUT is present on the CxOUT pin. Requires that the associated TRIS bit be cleared to actually drive the pin. Not affected by CxON.

0 = CxOUT is internal only

bit 4 CxPOL: Comparator Output Polarity Select bit

1 = Comparator output is inverted0 = Comparator output is not inverted

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 CxSP: Comparator Speed/Power Select bit

1 = Comparator operates in normal power, higher speed mode 0 = Comparator operates in low-power, low-speed mode

bit 1 CxHYS: Comparator Hysteresis Enable bit

1 = Comparator hysteresis enabled0 = Comparator hysteresis disabled

bit 0 **CxSYNC:** Comparator Output Synchronous Mode bit

1 = Comparator output to Timer1 and I/O pin is synchronous to changes on Timer1 clock source. Output updated on the falling edge of Timer1 clock source.

0 = Comparator output to Timer1 and I/O pin is asynchronous.

#### REGISTER 17-2: CMxCON1: COMPARATOR Cx CONTROL REGISTER 1

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
CxINTP	CxINTN	CxPCH<1:0>		_	CxNCH<2:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7 CxINTP: Comparator Interrupt on Positive Going Edge Enable bits

1 = The CxIF interrupt flag will be set upon a positive going edge of the CxOUT bit

0 = No interrupt flag will be set on a positive going edge of the CxOUT bit

bit 6 CXINTN: Comparator Interrupt on Negative Going Edge Enable bits

1 = The CxIF interrupt flag will be set upon a negative going edge of the CxOUT bit

0 = No interrupt flag will be set on a negative going edge of the CxOUT bit

bit 5-4 CxPCH<1:0>: Comparator Positive Input Channel Select bits

11 = CxVP connects to Vss

10 = CxVP connects to FVR Voltage Reference

01 = CxVP connects to DAC Voltage Reference

00 = CxVP connects to CxIN+ pin

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 CxNCH<2:0>: Comparator Negative Input Channel Select bits

111 = Reserved 110 = Reserved

101 = Reserved

100 = CxVN connects to FVR Voltage reference

011 = CxVN connects to C12IN3- pin

010 = CxVN connects to C12IN2- pin

001 = CxVN connects to C12IN1- pin

000 = CxVN connects to C12IN0- pin

#### REGISTER 17-3: CMOUT: COMPARATOR OUTPUT REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0/0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	MC1OUT
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-1 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 0 MC1OUT: Mirror Copy of C1OUT bit

TABLE 17-3: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH COMPARATOR MODULE

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
ANSELA	_	_	_	ANSA4	_	ANSA2	ANSA1	ANSA0	103
CM1CON0	C10N	C10UT	C10E	C1POL	_	C1SP	C1HYS	C1SYNC	137
CM1CON1	C1NTP	C1INTN	C1PCI	H<1:0>	_	C1NCH<2:0>		138	
CMOUT	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	MC10UT	138
DACCON0	DACEN	_	DACOE1	DACOE2	_	DACPSS	_	_	130
DACCON1	_	_	_		130				
FVRCON	FVREN	FVRRDY	TSEN	TSRNG	TSRNG CDAFVR<1:0> ADFVR<1:0>				110
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	66
PIE2	_	_	C1IE	_	_	NCO1IE	_	_	68
PIR2	_	_	C1IF	_	_	NCO1IF	_	_	71
PORTA	_	_	RA5	RA4	RA3	RA2	RA1	RA0	102
LATA	_	_	LATA5	LATA4	_	LATA2	LATA1	LATA0	103
TRISA	_	_	TRISA5	TRISA4	(1)	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	102

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are unused by the comparator module.

Note 1: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

© 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. **Preliminary** DS41615A-page 139

NOTES:

#### 18.0 TIMERO MODULE

The Timer0 module is an 8-bit timer/counter with the following features:

- 8-bit timer/counter register (TMR0)
- 8-bit prescaler (independent of Watchdog Timer)
- · Programmable internal or external clock source
- · Programmable external clock edge selection
- · Interrupt on overflow
- · TMR0 can be used to gate Timer1

Figure 18-1 is a block diagram of the Timer0 module.

#### 18.1 Timer0 Operation

The Timer0 module can be used as either an 8-bit timer or an 8-bit counter.

#### 18.1.1 8-BIT TIMER MODE

The Timer0 module will increment every instruction cycle, if used without a prescaler. 8-Bit Timer mode is selected by clearing the TMR0CS bit of the OPTION\_REG register.

When TMR0 is written, the increment is inhibited for two instruction cycles immediately following the write.

Note: The value written to the TMR0 register can be adjusted, in order to account for the two instruction cycle delay when TMR0 is written.

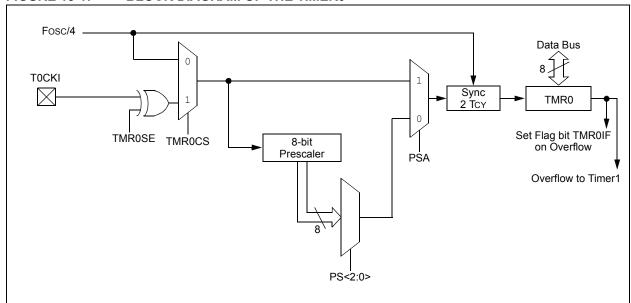
#### 18.1.2 8-BIT COUNTER MODE

In 8-Bit Counter mode, the Timer0 module will increment on every rising or falling edge of the T0CKI pin.

8-Bit Counter mode using the T0CKI pin is selected by setting the TMR0CS bit in the OPTION\_REG register to '1'.

The rising or falling transition of the incrementing edge for either input source is determined by the TMR0SE bit in the OPTION\_REG register.

#### FIGURE 18-1: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF THE TIMER0



# 18.1.3 SOFTWARE PROGRAMMABLE PRESCALER

A software programmable prescaler is available for exclusive use with Timer0. The prescaler is enabled by clearing the PSA bit of the OPTION\_REG register.

**Note:** The Watchdog Timer (WDT) uses its own independent prescaler.

There are 8 prescaler options for the Timer0 module ranging from 1:2 to 1:256. The prescale values are selectable via the PS<2:0> bits of the OPTION\_REG register. In order to have a 1:1 prescaler value for the Timer0 module, the prescaler must be disabled by setting the PSA bit of the OPTION REG register.

The prescaler is not readable or writable. All instructions writing to the TMR0 register will clear the prescaler.

#### 18.1.4 TIMER0 INTERRUPT

Timer0 will generate an interrupt when the TMR0 register overflows from FFh to 00h. The TMR0IF interrupt flag bit of the INTCON register is set every time the TMR0 register overflows, regardless of whether or not the Timer0 interrupt is enabled. The TMR0IF bit can only be cleared in software. The Timer0 interrupt enable is the TMR0IE bit of the INTCON register.

**Note:** The Timer0 interrupt cannot wake the processor from Sleep since the timer is frozen during Sleep.

## 18.1.5 8-BIT COUNTER MODE SYNCHRONIZATION

When in 8-Bit Counter mode, the incrementing edge on the T0CKI pin must be synchronized to the instruction clock. Synchronization can be accomplished by sampling the prescaler output on the Q2 and Q4 cycles of the instruction clock. The high and low periods of the external clocking source must meet the timing requirements as shown in Section 27.0 "Electrical Specifications".

#### 18.1.6 OPERATION DURING SLEEP

Timer0 cannot operate while the processor is in Sleep mode. The contents of the TMR0 register will remain unchanged while the processor is in Sleep mode.

#### 18.2 **Option and Timer0 Control Register**

#### REGISTER 18-1: OPTION\_REG: OPTION REGISTER

| R/W-1/1 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| WPUEN   | INTEDG  | TMR0CS  | TMR0SE  | PSA     |         | PS<2:0> |         |
| bit 7   |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 0   |

Legend: R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7 WPUEN: Weak Pull-Up Enable bit 1 = All weak pull-ups are disabled (except  $\overline{MCLR}$ , if it is enabled) 0 = Weak pull-ups are enabled by individual WPUx latch values bit 6 INTEDG: Interrupt Edge Select bit 1 = Interrupt on rising edge of INT pin 0 = Interrupt on falling edge of INT pin bit 5 TMR0CS: Timer0 Clock Source Select bit 1 = Transition on T0CKI pin 0 = Internal instruction cycle clock (Fosc/4) bit 4 TMR0SE: Timer0 Source Edge Select bit 1 = Increment on high-to-low transition on T0CKI pin 0 = Increment on low-to-high transition on T0CKI pin bit 3 PSA: Prescaler Assignment bit 1 = Prescaler is not assigned to the Timer0 module 0 = Prescaler is assigned to the Timer0 module

> Bit Value Timer<sub>0</sub> Rate 000 1:2 001 1:4 010 1:8 1:16 011 100 1:32 101 1:64 1:128 110 1:256

111

PS<2:0>: Prescaler Rate Select bits

#### **SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH TIMERO TABLE 18-1:**

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
ADCON2	TRIGSEL<3:0>				_	_	_	_	121
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	66
OPTION_REG	WPUEN	INTEDG	TMR0CS	TMR0SE	PSA		143		
TMR0	Holding Register for the 8-bit Timer0 Count								141*
TRISA	_	_	TRISA5	TRISA4	<b>—</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	102

— = Unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by the Timer0 module. Legend:

Page provides register information.

Unimplemented, read as '1'. Note 1:

bit 2-0

**Preliminary** © 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. DS41615A-page 143

NOTES:

# 19.0 TIMER1 MODULE WITH GATE CONTROL

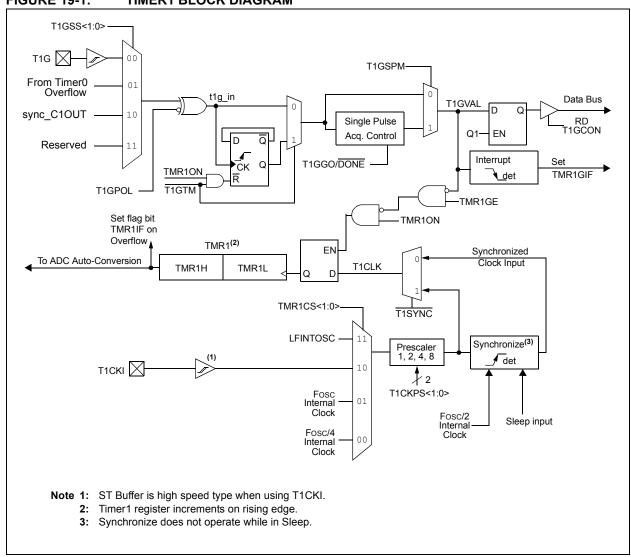
The Timer1 module is a 16-bit timer/counter with the following features:

- 16-bit timer/counter register pair (TMR1H:TMR1L)
- · Programmable internal or external clock source
- · 2-bit prescaler
- · Optionally synchronized comparator out
- · Multiple Timer1 gate (count enable) sources
- · Interrupt on overflow
- Wake-up on overflow (external clock, Asynchronous mode only)
- · Special Event Trigger
- · Selectable Gate Source Polarity
- · Gate Toggle mode

- · Gate Single-Pulse mode
- · Gate Value Status
- · Gate Event Interrupt

Figure 19-1 is a block diagram of the Timer1 module.

# FIGURE 19-1: TIMER1 BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### 19.1 Timer1 Operation

The Timer1 module is a 16-bit incrementing counter which is accessed through the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair. Writes to TMR1H or TMR1L directly update the counter.

When used with an internal clock source, the module is a timer and increments on every instruction cycle. When used with an external clock source, the module can be used as either a timer or counter and increments on every selected edge of the external source.

Timer1 is enabled by configuring the TMR1ON and TMR1GE bits in the T1CON and T1GCON registers, respectively. Table 19-1 displays the Timer1 enable selections.

TABLE 19-1: TIMER1 ENABLE SELECTIONS

TMR10N	TMR1GE	Timer1 Operation
0	0	Off
0	1	Off
1	0	Always On
1	1	Count Enabled

#### 19.2 Clock Source Selection

The TMR1CS<1:0> bits of the T1CON register are used to select the clock source for Timer1. Table 19-2 displays the clock source selections.

#### 19.2.1 INTERNAL CLOCK SOURCE

When the internal clock source is selected the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair will increment on multiples of Fosc as determined by the Timer1 prescaler.

When the Fosc internal clock source is selected, the Timer1 register value will increment by four counts every instruction clock cycle. Due to this condition, a 2 LSB error in resolution will occur when reading the Timer1 value. To utilize the full resolution of Timer1, an asynchronous input signal must be used to gate the Timer1 clock input.

The following asynchronous sources may be used:

Asynchronous event on the T1G pin to Timer1 gate

#### 19.2.2 EXTERNAL CLOCK SOURCE

When the external clock source is selected, the Timer1 module may work as a timer or a counter.

When enabled to count, Timer1 is incremented on the rising edge of the external clock input T1CKI. The external clock source can be synchronized to the microcontroller system clock or it can run asynchronously.

Note:

In Counter mode, a falling edge must be registered by the counter prior to the first incrementing rising edge after any one or more of the following conditions:

- · Timer1 enabled after POR
- · Write to TMR1H or TMR1L
- · Timer1 is disabled
- Timer1 is disabled (TMR1ON = 0) when T1CKI is high then Timer1 is enabled (TMR1ON=1) when T1CKI is low.

**TABLE 19-2: CLOCK SOURCE SELECTIONS** 

TMR1CS<1:0>	T10SCEN	Clock Source				
11	Х	LFINTOSC				
10	0	External Clocking on T1CKI Pin				
01	Х	System Clock (Fosc)				
0.0	Х	Instruction Clock (Fosc/4)				

#### 19.3 Timer1 Prescaler

Timer1 has four prescaler options allowing 1, 2, 4 or 8 divisions of the clock input. The T1CKPS bits of the T1CON register control the prescale counter. The prescale counter is not directly readable or writable; however, the prescaler counter is cleared upon a write to TMR1H or TMR1L.

# 19.4 Timer1 Operation in Asynchronous Counter Mode

If control bit T1SYNC of the T1CON register is set, the external clock input is not synchronized. The timer increments asynchronously to the internal phase clocks. If the external clock source is selected then the timer will continue to run during Sleep and can generate an interrupt on overflow, which will wake-up the processor. However, special precautions in software are needed to read/write the timer (see Section 19.4.1 "Reading and Writing Timer1 in Asynchronous Counter Mode").

Note:	When switching from synchronous to
	asynchronous operation, it is possible to
	skip an increment. When switching from
	asynchronous to synchronous operation,
	it is possible to produce an additional
	increment.

# 19.4.1 READING AND WRITING TIMER1 IN ASYNCHRONOUS COUNTER MODE

Reading TMR1H or TMR1L while the timer is running from an external asynchronous clock will ensure a valid read (taken care of in hardware). However, the user should keep in mind that reading the 16-bit timer in two 8-bit values itself, poses certain problems, since the timer may overflow between the reads.

For writes, it is recommended that the user simply stop the timer and write the desired values. A write contention may occur by writing to the timer registers, while the register is incrementing. This may produce an unpredictable value in the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair.

## 19.5 Timer1 Gate

Timer1 can be configured to count freely or the count can be enabled and disabled using Timer1 gate circuitry. This is also referred to as Timer1 Gate Enable.

Timer1 gate can also be driven by multiple selectable sources.

## 19.5.1 TIMER1 GATE ENABLE

The Timer1 Gate Enable mode is enabled by setting the TMR1GE bit of the T1GCON register. The polarity of the Timer1 Gate Enable mode is configured using the T1GPOL bit of the T1GCON register.

When Timer1 Gate Enable mode is enabled, Timer1 will increment on the rising edge of the Timer1 clock source. When Timer1 Gate Enable mode is disabled, no incrementing will occur and Timer1 will hold the current count. See Figure 19-3 for timing details.

TABLE 19-3: TIMER1 GATE ENABLE SELECTIONS

T1CLK	T1GPOL	T1G	Timer1 Operation
<b>↑</b>	0	0	Counts
<b>↑</b>	0	1	Holds Count
1	1	0	Holds Count
<b>↑</b>	1	1	Counts

# 19.5.2 TIMER1 GATE SOURCE SELECTION

Timer1 gate source selections are shown in Table 19-4. Source selection is controlled by the T1GSS<1:0> bits of the T1GCON register. The polarity for each available source is also selectable. Polarity selection is controlled by the T1GPOL bit of the T1GCON register.

TABLE 19-4: TIMER1 GATE SOURCES

T1GSS	Timer1 Gate Source
0.0	Timer1 Gate Pin
01	Overflow of Timer0 (TMR0 increments from FFh to 00h)
10	Comparator 1 Output sync_C1OUT (optionally synchronized comparator output)
11	Reserved

#### 19.5.2.1 T1G Pin Gate Operation

The T1G pin is one source for Timer1 Gate Control. It can be used to supply an external source to the Timer1 gate circuitry.

#### 19.5.2.2 Timer0 Overflow Gate Operation

When Timer0 increments from FFh to 00h, a low-to-high pulse will automatically be generated and internally supplied to the Timer1 gate circuitry.

#### 19.5.3 TIMER1 GATE TOGGLE MODE

When Timer1 Gate Toggle mode is enabled, it is possible to measure the full-cycle length of a Timer1 gate signal, as opposed to the duration of a single level pulse.

The Timer1 gate source is routed through a flip-flop that changes state on every incrementing edge of the signal. See Figure 19-4 for timing details.

Timer1 Gate Toggle mode is enabled by setting the T1GTM bit of the T1GCON register. When the T1GTM bit is cleared, the flip-flop is cleared and held clear. This is necessary in order to control which edge is measured.

**Note:** Enabling Toggle mode at the same time as changing the gate polarity may result in indeterminate operation.

# 19.5.4 TIMER1 GATE SINGLE-PULSE MODE

When Timer1 Gate Single-Pulse mode is enabled, it is possible to capture a single pulse gate event. Timer1 Gate Single-Pulse mode is first enabled by setting the T1GSPM bit in the T1GCON register. Next, the T1GGO/DONE bit in the T1GCON register must be set. The Timer1 will be fully enabled on the next incrementing edge. On the next trailing edge of the pulse, the T1GGO/DONE bit will automatically be cleared. No other gate events will be allowed to increment Timer1 until the T1GGO/DONE bit is once again set in software. See Figure 19-5 for timing details.

If the Single Pulse Gate mode is disabled by clearing the T1GSPM bit in the T1GCON register, the T1GGO/DONE bit should also be cleared.

Enabling the Toggle mode and the Single-Pulse mode simultaneously will permit both sections to work together. This allows the cycle times on the Timer1 gate source to be measured. See Figure 19-6 for timing details.

#### 19.5.5 TIMER1 GATE VALUE STATUS

When Timer1 Gate Value Status is utilized, it is possible to read the most current level of the gate control value. The value is stored in the T1GVAL bit in the T1GCON register. The T1GVAL bit is valid even when the Timer1 gate is not enabled (TMR1GE bit is cleared).

#### 19.5.6 TIMER1 GATE EVENT INTERRUPT

When Timer1 Gate Event Interrupt is enabled, it is possible to generate an interrupt upon the completion of a gate event. When the falling edge of T1GVAL occurs, the TMR1GIF flag bit in the PIR1 register will be set. If the TMR1GIE bit in the PIE1 register is set, then an interrupt will be recognized.

The TMR1GIF flag bit operates even when the Timer1 gate is not enabled (TMR1GE bit is cleared).

## 19.6 Timer1 Interrupt

The Timer1 register pair (TMR1H:TMR1L) increments to FFFFh and rolls over to 0000h. When Timer1 rolls over, the Timer1 interrupt flag bit of the PIR1 register is set. To enable the interrupt on rollover, you must set these bits:

- · TMR1ON bit of the T1CON register
- TMR1IE bit of the PIE1 register
- · PEIE bit of the INTCON register
- · GIE bit of the INTCON register

The interrupt is cleared by clearing the TMR1IF bit in the Interrupt Service Routine.

**Note:** The TMR1H:TMR1L register pair and the TMR1IF bit should be cleared before enabling interrupts.

## 19.7 Timer1 Operation During Sleep

Timer1 can only operate during Sleep when setup in Asynchronous Counter mode. In this mode, an external crystal or clock source can be used to increment the counter. To set up the timer to wake the device:

- TMR1ON bit of the T1CON register must be set
- TMR1IE bit of the PIE1 register must be set
- · PEIE bit of the INTCON register must be set
- T1SYNC bit of the T1CON register must be set
- TMR1CS bits of the T1CON register must be configured

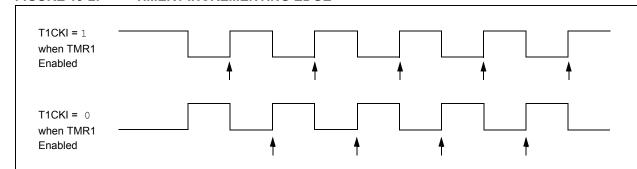
The device will wake-up on an overflow and execute the next instructions. If the GIE bit of the INTCON register is set, the device will call the Interrupt Service Routine.

Timer1 oscillator will continue to operate in Sleep regardless of the T1SYNC bit setting.

#### 19.7.1 ALTERNATE PIN LOCATIONS

This module incorporates I/O pins that can be moved to other locations with the use of the alternate pin function register, APFCON. To determine which pins can be moved and what their default locations are upon a Reset, see Section 11.1 "Alternate Pin Function" for more information.

# FIGURE 19-2: TIMER1 INCREMENTING EDGE



Note 1: Arrows indicate counter increments.

2: In Counter mode, a falling edge must be registered by the counter prior to the first incrementing rising edge of the clock.

FIGURE 19-3: TIMER1 GATE ENABLE MODE

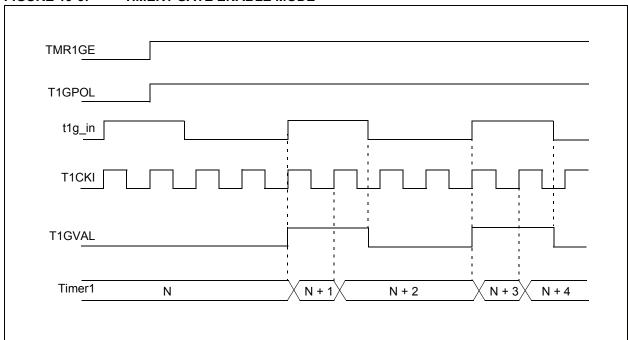
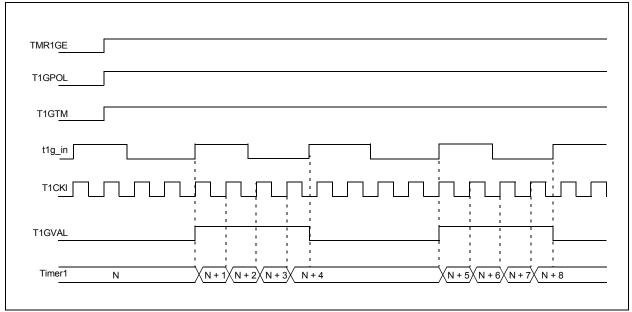
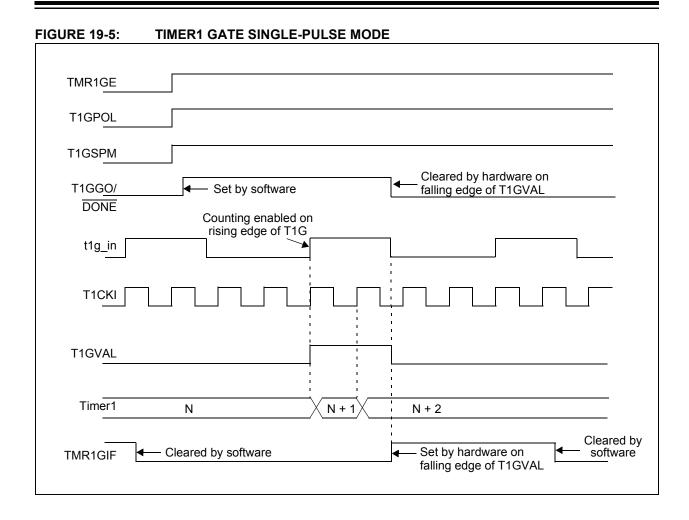
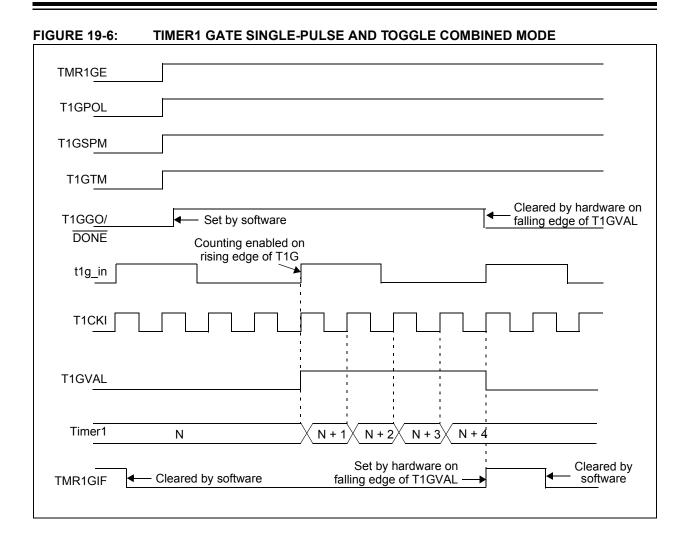


FIGURE 19-4: TIMER1 GATE TOGGLE MODE







## 19.8 Timer1 Control Registers

#### REGISTER 19-1: T1CON: TIMER1 CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0/u	R/W-0/u	R/W-0/u	R/W-0/u	U-0	R/W-0/u	U-0	R/W-0/u
TMR1CS<1:0>		T1CKPS<1:0>		_	T1SYNC	_	TMR10N
bit 7		•					bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

TMR1CS<1:0>: Timer1 Clock Source Select bits bit 7-6 11 = Timer1 clock source is LFINTOSC 10 = Timer1 clock source is T1CKI pin (on rising edge) 01 = Timer1 clock source is system clock (Fosc) 00 = Timer1 clock source is instruction clock (Fosc/4) bit 5-4 T1CKPS<1:0>: Timer1 Input Clock Prescale Select bits 11 = 1:8 Prescale value 10 = 1:4 Prescale value 01 = 1:2 Prescale value 00 = 1:1 Prescale value bit 3 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 2 T1SYNC: Timer1 Synchronization Control bit 1 = Do not synchronize asynchronous clock input 0 = Synchronize asynchronous clock input with system clock (Fosc) bit 1 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 0 TMR1ON: Timer1 On bit

0 = Stops Timer1 and clears Timer1 gate flip-flop

1 = Enables Timer1

#### REGISTER 19-2: T1GCON: TIMER1 GATE CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0/u	R/W-0/u	R/W-0/u	R/W-0/u	R/W/HC-0/u	R-x/x	R/W-0/u	R/W-0/u
TMR1GE	T1GPOL	T1GTM	T1GSPM	T1GGO/ DONE	T1GVAL	T1GSS<1:0>	
bit 7		_	_				bit 0

Legend:R = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'u = Bit is unchangedx = Bit is unknown-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is clearedHC = Bit is cleared by hardware

bit 7 TMR1GE: Timer1 Gate Enable bit

 $\frac{\text{If TMR1ON} = 0}{\text{This bit is ignored}}$   $\frac{\text{If TMR1ON} = 1}{\text{If TMR1ON}}$ 

1 = Timer1 counting is controlled by the Timer1 gate function

0 = Timer1 counts regardless of Timer1 gate function

bit 6 T1GPOL: Timer1 Gate Polarity bit

1 = Timer1 gate is active-high (Timer1 counts when gate is high)

0 = Timer1 gate is active-low (Timer1 counts when gate is low)

bit 5 T1GTM: Timer1 Gate Toggle Mode bit

1 = Timer1 Gate Toggle mode is enabled

0 = Timer1 Gate Toggle mode is disabled and toggle flip-flop is cleared

Timer1 gate flip-flop toggles on every rising edge.

bit 4 T1GSPM: Timer1 Gate Single-Pulse Mode bit

1 = Timer1 Gate Single-Pulse mode is enabled and is controlling Timer1 gate

0 = Timer1 Gate Single-Pulse mode is disabled

bit 3 T1GGO/DONE: Timer1 Gate Single-Pulse Acquisition Status bit

1 = Timer1 gate single-pulse acquisition is ready, waiting for an edge

0 = Timer1 gate single-pulse acquisition has completed or has not been started

bit 2 T1GVAL: Timer1 Gate Current State bit

Indicates the current state of the Timer1 gate that could be provided to TMR1H:TMR1L.

Unaffected by Timer1 Gate Enable (TMR1GE).

bit 0 T1GSS<1:0>: Timer1 Gate Source Select bits

11 = Reserved

10 = Comparator 1 optionally synchronized output (sync\_C1OUT)

01 = Timer0 overflow output

00 = Timer1 gate pin

## 19.8.1 ALTERNATE PIN LOCATIONS

This module incorporates I/O pins that can be moved to other locations with the use of the alternate pin function register, APFCON. To determine which pins can be moved and what their default locations are upon a Reset, see Section 11.1 "Alternate Pin Function" for more information.

TABLE 19-5: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH TIMER1

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
ANSELA	_	_	_	ANSA4	_	ANSA2	ANSA1	ANSA0	103
APFCON	CWG1BSEL	CWG1ASEL	_	_	T1GSEL	_	CLC1SEL	NCO1SEL	100
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	66
PIE1	TMR1GIE	ADIE	-	_	_	_	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	67
PIR1	TMR1GIF	ADIF	_	_	_	_	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	70
TMR1H	Holding Regis	ster for the Mos	t Significant E	yte of the 16-	bit TMR1 Coun	t			149*
TMR1L	Holding Regis	ster for the Lea	st Significant I	Byte of the 16-	-bit TMR1 Cou	nt			149*
TRISA	_	_	TRISA5	TRISA4	(1)	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	102
T1CON	TMR1C	S<1:0>	T1CKP	S<1:0>	_	T1SYNC	_	TMR10N	153
T1GCON	TMR1GE	T1GPOL	T1GTM	T1GSPM	T1GGO/ DONE	T1GVAL	T1GS	154	

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by the Timer1 module.

\* Page provides register information.

Note 1: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

NOTES:

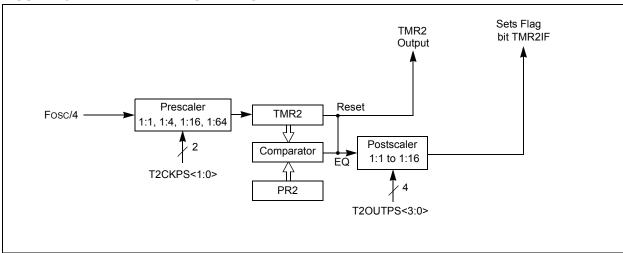
## 20.0 TIMER2 MODULE

The Timer2 module incorporates the following features:

- 8-bit Timer and Period registers (TMR2 and PR2, respectively)
- Readable and writable (both registers)
- Software programmable prescaler (1:1, 1:4, 1:16, and 1:64)
- Software programmable postscaler (1:1 to 1:16)
- · Interrupt on TMR2 match with PR2, respectively

See Figure 20-1 for a block diagram of Timer2.

FIGURE 20-1: TIMER2 BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### 20.1 Timer2 Operation

The clock input to the Timer2 module is the system instruction clock (Fosc/4).

TMR2 increments from 00h on each clock edge.

A 4-bit counter/prescaler on the clock input allows direct input, divide-by-4 and divide-by-16 prescale options. These options are selected by the prescaler control bits, T2CKPS<1:0> of the T2CON register. The value of TMR2 is compared to that of the Period register, PR2, on each clock cycle. When the two values match, the comparator generates a match signal as the timer output. This signal also resets the value of TMR2 to 00h on the next cycle and drives the output counter/postscaler (see Section 20.2 "Timer2 Interrupt").

The TMR2 and PR2 registers are both directly readable and writable. The TMR2 register is cleared on any device Reset, whereas the PR2 register initializes to FFh. Both the prescaler and postscaler counters are cleared on the following events:

- · a write to the TMR2 register
- · a write to the T2CON register
- · Power-on Reset (POR)
- · Brown-out Reset (BOR)
- MCLR Reset
- · Watchdog Timer (WDT) Reset
- · Stack Overflow Reset
- · Stack Underflow Reset
- RESET Instruction

**Note:** TMR2 is not cleared when T2CON is written.

# 20.2 Timer2 Interrupt

Timer2 can also generate an optional device interrupt. The Timer2 output signal (TMR2-to-PR2 match) provides the input for the 4-bit counter/postscaler. This counter generates the TMR2 match interrupt flag which is latched in TMR2IF of the PIR1 register. The interrupt is enabled by setting the TMR2 Match Interrupt Enable bit, TMR2IE of the PIE1 register.

A range of 16 postscale options (from 1:1 through 1:16 inclusive) can be selected with the postscaler control bits, T2OUTPS<3:0>, of the T2CON register.

#### 20.3 Timer2 Output

The unscaled output of TMR2 is available primarily to the PWMx module, where it is used as a time base for operation.

#### 20.4 Timer2 Operation During Sleep

Timer2 cannot be operated while the processor is in Sleep mode. The contents of the TMR2 and PR2 registers will remain unchanged while the processor is in Sleep mode.

## REGISTER 20-1: T2CON: TIMER2 CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	R/W-0/0						
_		T2OUTF	PS<3:0>	TMR2ON	T2CKP	3<1:0>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6-3 T2OUTPS<3:0>: Timer2 Output Postscaler Select bits

0000 = 1:1 Postscaler 0001 = 1:2 Postscaler

0010 = 1:3 Postscaler

0011 = 1:4 Postscaler 0100 = 1:5 Postscaler

0101 = 1:6 Postscaler

0110 = 1:7 Postscaler

0111 = 1:8 Postscaler

1000 = 1:9 Postscaler

1001 = 1:10 Postscaler

1010 = 1:11 Postscaler

1011 **= 1:12 Postscaler** 

1100 **= 1:13 Postscaler** 

1101 = 1:14 Postscaler

1110 **= 1:15 Postscaler** 

1111 = 1:16 Postscaler

bit 2 TMR2ON: Timer2 On bit

1 = Timer2 is on

0 = Timer2 is off

bit 1-0 T2CKPS<1:0>: Timer2 Clock Prescale Select bits

00 = Prescaler is 1

01 = Prescaler is 4

10 = Prescaler is 16

11 = Prescaler is 64

TABLE 20-1: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH TIMER2

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	66
PIE1	TMR1GIE	ADIE	_	_	1	1	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	67
PIR1	TMR1GIF	ADIF	_	_	_	1	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	70
PR2	Timer2 Modu	ule Period Re	gister						157*
PWM1CON	PWM1EN	PWM10E	PWM1OUT	PWM1POL	1	1	1	1	165
PWM2CON	PWM2EN	PWM2OE	PWM2OUT	PWM2POL	_	1	-	_	165
PWM3CON	PWM3EN	PWM30E	PWM3OUT	PWM3POL	_	-	_	_	165
PWM4CON	PWM4EN	PWM40E	PWM4OUT	PWM4POL	_	-	_	_	165
T2CON		- T2OUTPS<3:0> TMR2ON T2CKPS<1:0>							159
TMR2	Holding Reg	ister for the 8	-bit TMR2 Co	unt					157*

**Legend:** — = unimplemented location, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for Timer2 module.

<sup>\*</sup> Page provides register information.

# 21.0 PULSE-WIDTH MODULATION (PWM) MODULE

The PWM module generates a Pulse-Width Modulated signal determined by the duty cycle, period, and resolution that are configured by the following registers:

- PR2
- T2CON
- PWMxDCH
- PWMxDCL
- PWMxCON

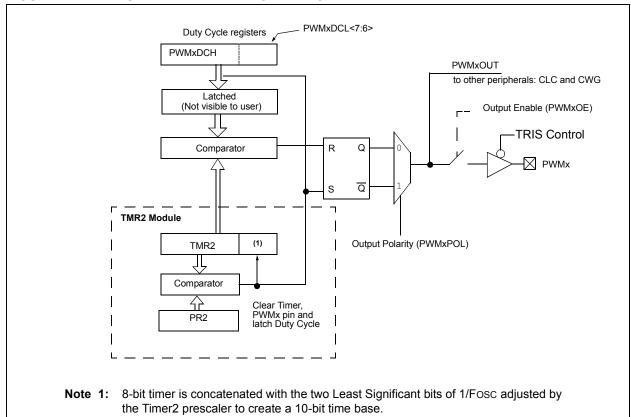
Figure 21-2 shows a simplified block diagram of PWM operation.

Figure 21-1 shows a typical waveform of the PWM signal.

For a step-by-step procedure on how to set up this module for PWM operation, refer to Section 21.1.9 "Setup for PWM Operation using PWMx Pins".

# Period Pulse Width Pulse Width

#### FIGURE 21-2: SIMPLIFIED PWM BLOCK DIAGRAM



# 21.1 PWMx Pin Configuration

All PWM outputs are multiplexed with the PORT data latch. The user must configure the pins as outputs by clearing the associated TRIS bits.

**Note:** Clearing the PWMxOE bit will relinquish control of the PWMx pin.

## 21.1.1 FUNDAMENTAL OPERATION

The PWM module produces a 10-bit resolution output. Timer2 and PR2 set the period of the PWM. The PWMxDCL and PWMxDCH registers configure the duty cycle. The period is common to all PWM modules, whereas the duty cycle is independently controlled.

Note: The Timer2 postscaler is not used in the determination of the PWM frequency. The postscaler could be used to have a servo update rate at a different frequency than the PWM output.

All PWM outputs associated with Timer2 are set when TMR2 is cleared. Each PWMx is cleared when TMR2 is equal to the value specified in the corresponding PWMxDCH (8 MSb) and PWMxDCL<7:6> (2 LSb) registers. When the value is greater than or equal to PR2, the PWM output is never cleared (100% duty cycle).

Note: The PWMxDCH and PWMxDCL registers are double buffered. The buffers are updated when Timer2 matches PR2. Care should be taken to update both registers before the timer match occurs.

#### 21.1.2 PWM OUTPUT POLARITY

The output polarity is inverted by setting the PWMxPOL bit of the PWMxCON register.

#### 21.1.3 PWM PERIOD

The PWM period is specified by the PR2 register of Timer2. The PWM period can be calculated using the formula of Equation 21-1.

## **EQUATION 21-1: PWM PERIOD**

 $PWM \ Period = [(PR2) + 1] \bullet 4 \bullet TOSC \bullet$   $(TMR2 \ Prescale \ Value)$ 

Note: Tosc = 1/Fosc

When TMR2 is equal to PR2, the following three events occur on the next increment cycle:

- · TMR2 is cleared
- The PWM output is active. (Exception: When the PWM duty cycle = 0%, the PWM output will remain inactive.)
- The PWMxDCH and PWMxDCL register values are latched into the buffers.

**Note:** The Timer2 postscaler has no effect on the PWM operation.

#### 21.1.4 PWM DUTY CYCLE

The PWM duty cycle is specified by writing a 10-bit value to the PWMxDCH and PWMxDCL register pair. The PWMxDCH register contains the eight MSbs and the PWMxDCL<7:6>, the two LSbs. The PWMxDCH and PWMxDCL registers can be written to at any time.

Equation 21-2 is used to calculate the PWM pulse width.

Equation 21-3 is used to calculate the PWM duty cycle ratio.

#### **EQUATION 21-2: PULSE WIDTH**

 $Pulse\ Width\ =\ (PWMxDCH:PWMxDCL<7:6>) \bullet$   $TOSC\ \bullet\ (TMR2\ Prescale\ Value)$  Note: Tosc = 1/Fosc

#### **EQUATION 21-3: DUTY CYCLE RATIO**

 $Duty\ Cycle\ Ratio\ =\ \frac{(PWMxDCH:PWMxDCL<7:6>)}{4(PR2+1)}$ 

The 8-bit timer TMR2 register is concatenated with the two Least Significant bits of 1/Fosc, adjusted by the Timer2 prescaler to create the 10-bit time base. The system clock is used if the Timer2 prescaler is set to 1:1.

#### 21.1.5 PWM RESOLUTION

The resolution determines the number of available duty cycles for a given period. For example, a 10-bit resolution will result in 1024 discrete duty cycles, whereas an 8-bit resolution will result in 256 discrete duty cycles.

The maximum PWM resolution is 10 bits when PR2 is 255. The resolution is a function of the PR2 register value as shown by Equation 21-4.

#### **EQUATION 21-4: PWM RESOLUTION**

Resolution = 
$$\frac{log[4(PR2+1)]}{log(2)}$$
 bits

**Note:** If the pulse width value is greater than the period the assigned PWM pin(s) will remain unchanged.

## TABLE 21-1: EXAMPLE PWM FREQUENCIES AND RESOLUTIONS (Fosc = 20 MHz)

PWM Frequency	0.31 kHz	4.88 kHz	19.53 kHz	78.12 kHz	156.3 kHz	208.3 kHz
Timer Prescale (1, 4, 64)	64	4	1	1	1	1
PR2 Value	0xFF	0xFF	0xFF	0x3F	0x1F	0x17
Maximum Resolution (bits)	10	10	10	8	7	6.6

TABLE 21-2: EXAMPLE PWM FREQUENCIES AND RESOLUTIONS (Fosc = 8 MHz)

	1		1		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
PWM Frequency	0.31 kHz	4.90 kHz	19.61 kHz	76.92 kHz	153.85 kHz	200.0 kHz
Timer Prescale (1, 4, 64)	64	4	1	1	1	1
PR2 Value	0x65	0x65	0x65	0x19	0x0C	0x09
Maximum Resolution (bits)	8	8	8	6	5	5

#### 21.1.6 OPERATION IN SLEEP MODE

In Sleep mode, the TMR2 register will not increment and the state of the module will not change. If the PWMx pin is driving a value, it will continue to drive that value. When the device wakes up, TMR2 will continue from its previous state.

# 21.1.7 CHANGES IN SYSTEM CLOCK FREQUENCY

The PWM frequency is derived from the system clock frequency (Fosc). Any changes in the system clock frequency will result in changes to the PWM frequency. Refer to **Section 5.0 "Oscillator Module**" for additional details.

#### 21.1.8 EFFECTS OF RESET

Any Reset will force all ports to Input mode and the PWM registers to their Reset states.

# 21.1.9 SETUP FOR PWM OPERATION USING PWMx PINS

The following steps should be taken when configuring the module for PWM operation using the PWMx pins:

- Disable the PWMx pin output driver(s) by setting the associated TRIS bit(s).
- 2. Clear the PWMxCON register.
- Load the PR2 register with the PWM period value.
- Clear the PWMxDCH register and bits <7:6> of the PWMxDCL register.
- 5. Configure and start Timer2:
- Clear the TMR2IF interrupt flag bit of the PIR1 register. See Note below.
- Configure the T2CKPS bits of the T2CON register with the Timer2 prescale value.
- Enable Timer2 by setting the TMR2ON bit of the T2CON register.
- Enable PWM output pin and wait until Timer2 overflows, TMR2IF bit of the PIR1 register is set. See Note below.
- 7. Enable the PWMx pin output driver(s) by clearing the associated TRIS bit(s) and setting the PWMxOE bit of the PWMxCON register.
- 8. Configure the PWM module by loading the PWMxCON register with the appropriate values.
  - Note 1: In order to send a complete duty cycle and period on the first PWM output, the above steps must be followed in the order given. If it is not critical to start with a complete PWM signal, then move Step 8 to replace Step 4.
    - **2:** For operation with other peripherals only, disable PWMx pin outputs.

# 21.2 PWM Register Definitions

# REGISTER 21-1: PWMxCON: PWM CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
PWMxEN	PWMxOE	PWMxOUT	PWMxPOL	_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7	PWMxEN: PWM Module Enable bit
	1 = PWM module is enabled
	0 = PWM module is disabled
bit 6	PWMxOE: PWM Module Output Enable bit
	1 = Output to PWMx pin is enabled
	0 = Output to PWMx pin is disabled
bit 5	PWMxOUT: PWM Module Output Value bit
bit 4	PWMxPOL: PWMx Output Polarity Select bit
	1 = PWM output is active-low
	0 = PWM output is active-high
bit 3-0	Unimplemented: Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 21-2: PWMxDCH: PWM DUTY CYCLE HIGH BITS

R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u
			PWMxD	CH<7:0>			
bit 7	bit 7 bit						

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-0 **PWMxDCH<7:0>:** PWM Duty Cycle Most Significant bits

These bits are the MSbs of the PWM duty cycle. The two LSbs are found in the PWMxDCL register.

## REGISTER 21-3: PWMxDCL: PWM DUTY CYCLE LOW BITS

R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
PWMxD	CL<7:6>	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-6 **PWMxDCL<7:6>:** PWM Duty Cycle Least Significant bits

These bits are the LSbs of the PWM duty cycle. The MSbs are found in the PWMxDCH register.

bit 5-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

## TABLE 21-3: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH PWM

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
PR2			-	Timer2 module f	Period Register				157*
PWM1CON	PWM1EN	PWM10E	PWM1OUT	PWM1POL	_	_	_	_	165
PWM1DCH				PWM1D0	CH<7:0>				166
PWM1DCL	PWM1D	CL<7:6>	_	_	_	_	_	_	166
PWM2CON	PWM2EN	PWM2OE	PWM2OUT	PWM2POL	_	_	_	_	166
PWM2DCH		PWM2DCH<7:0>							
PWM2DCL	PWM2D	CL<7:6>	_	_	_	_	_	_	166
PWM3CON	PWM3EN	PWM3OE	PWM3OUT	PWM3POL	_	_	_	_	165
PWM3DCH				PWM3D0	CH<7:0>				166
PWM3DCL	PWM3D	CL<7:6>	_	_	_	_	_	_	166
PWM4CON	PWM4EN	PWM4OE	PWM4OUT	PWM4POL	_	_	_	_	165
PWM4DCH				PWM4D0	CH<7:0>				166
PWM4DCL	PWM4DCL<7:6>						166		
T2CON	— T2OUTPS<3:0> TMR2ON T2CKPS<1:0>							159	
TMR2		Timer2 module Register							157*
TRISA	_		TRISA5	TRISA4	<b>—</b> (1)	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	102

**Legend:** - = Unimplemented locations, read as '0', u = unchanged, x = unknown. Shaded cells are not used by the PWM.

\* Page provides register information.

Note 1: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

# 22.0 CONFIGURABLE LOGIC CELL (CLC)

The Configurable Logic Cell (CLC) provides programmable logic that operates outside the speed limitations of software execution. The logic cell takes up to 16 input signals and through the use of configurable gates reduces the 16 inputs to four logic lines that drive one of eight selectable single-output logic functions.

Input sources are a combination of the following:

- I/O pins
- · Internal clocks
- · Peripherals
- · Register bits

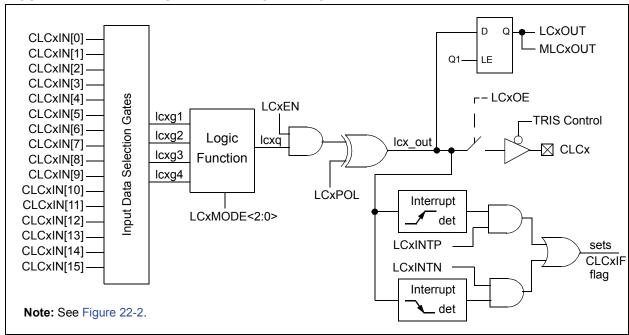
The output can be directed internally to peripherals and to an output pin.

Refer to Figure 22-1 for a simplified diagram showing signal flow through the CLCx.

Possible configurations include:

- · Combinatorial Logic
  - AND
  - NAND
  - AND-OR
  - AND-OR-INVERT
  - OR-XOR
  - OR-XNOR
- Latches
  - S-R
  - Clocked D with Set and Reset
  - Transparent D with Set and Reset
  - Clocked J-K with Reset

FIGURE 22-1: CLCx SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### 22.1 CLCx Setup

Programming the CLCx module is performed by configuring the 4 stages in the logic signal flow. The 4 stages are:

- · Data selection
- · Data gating
- · Logic function selection
- · Output polarity

Each stage is setup at run time by writing to the corresponding CLCx Special Function Registers. This has the added advantage of permitting logic reconfiguration on-the-fly during program execution.

#### 22.1.1 DATA SELECTION

There are 16 signals available as inputs to the configurable logic. Four 8-input multiplexers are used to select the inputs to pass on to the next stage. The 16 inputs to the multiplexers are arranged in groups of four. Each group is available to two of the four multiplexers, in each case, paired with a different group. This arrangement makes possible selection of up to two from a group without precluding a selection from another group.

Data inputs are selected with the CLCxSEL0 and CLCxSEL1 registers (Register 22-3 and Register 22-4, respectively).

Data inputs are selected with CLCxSEL0 and CLCxSEL1 registers (Register 22-3 and Register 22-4, respectively).

Data selection is through four multiplexers as indicated on the left side of Figure 22-2. Data inputs in the figure are identified by a generic numbered input name.

Table 22-1 correlates the generic input name to the actual signal for each CLC module. The columns labeled lcxd1 through lcxd4 indicate the MUX output for the selected data input. D1S through D4S are abbreviations for the MUX select input codes: LCxD1S<2:0> through LCxD4S<2:0>, respectively. Selecting a data input in a column excludes all other inputs in that column.

**Note:** Data selections are undefined at power-up.

TABLE 22-1: CLCx DATA INPUT SELECTION

Data Input	lcxd1 D1S	lcxd2 D2S	lcxd3 D3S	lcxd4 D4S	CLC 1	CLC 2	
CLCxIN[0]	000	_	_	100	CLC1IN0	CLC2IN0	
CLCxIN[1]	001	_	_	101	CLC1IN1	CLC2IN1	
CLCxIN[2]	010	_	_	110	sync_C1OUT	sync_C1OUT	
CLCxIN[3]	011	_	_	111	Reserved	Reserved	
CLCxIN[4]	100	000	_	_	Fosc	Fosc	
CLCxIN[5]	101	001	_	_	TMR0IF	TMR0IF	
CLCxIN[6]	110	010	_	_	TMR1IF	TMR1IF	
CLCxIN[7]	111	011	_	_	TMR2 = PR2	TMR2 = PR2	
CLCxIN[8]	_	100	000	_	lc1_out	lc1_out	
CLCxIN[9]	_	101	001	_	lc2_out	lc2_out	
CLCxIN[10]	_	110	010	_	Reserved	Reserved	
CLCxIN[11]	_	111	011	_	Reserved	Reserved	
CLCxIN[12]	_	_	100	000	NCO1OUT	LFINTOSC	
CLCxIN[13]	_	_	101	001	HFINTOSC	ADFRC	
CLCxIN[14]	_	_	110	010	PWM3OUT	PWM1OUT	
CLCxIN[15]	_	_	111	011	PWM4OUT	PWM2OUT	

#### 22.1.2 DATA GATING

Outputs from the input multiplexers are directed to the desired logic function input through the data gating stage. Each data gate can direct any combination of the four selected inputs.

**Note:** Data gating is undefined at power-up.

The gate stage is more than just signal direction. The gate can be configured to direct each input signal as inverted or non-inverted data. Directed signals are ANDed together in each gate. The output of each gate can be inverted before going on to the logic function stage.

The gating is in essence a 1-to-4 input AND/NAND/OR/NOR gate. When every input is inverted and the output is inverted, the gate is an OR of all enabled data inputs. When the inputs and output are not inverted, the gate is an AND or all enabled inputs.

Table 22-2 summarizes the basic logic that can be obtained in gate 1 by using the gate logic select bits. The table shows the logic of four input variables, but each gate can be configured to use less than four. If no inputs are selected, the output will be zero or one, depending on the gate output polarity bit.

**TABLE 22-2: DATA GATING LOGIC** 

CLCxGLS0	LCxG1POL	Gate Logic
0x55	1	AND
0x55	0	NAND
0xAA	1	NOR
0xAA	0	OR
0x00	0	Logic 0
0x00	1	Logic 1

It is possible (but not recommended) to select both the true and negated values of an input. When this is done, the gate output is zero, regardless of the other inputs, but may emit logic glitches (transient-induced pulses). If the output of the channel must be zero or one, the recommended method is to set all gate bits to zero and use the gate polarity bit to set the desired level.

Data gating is configured with the logic gate select registers as follows:

- Gate 1: CLCxGLS0 (Register 22-5)
- Gate 2: CLCxGLS1 (Register 22-6)
- Gate 3: CLCxGLS2 (Register 22-7)
- Gate 4: CLCxGLS3 (Register 22-8)

Register number suffixes are different than the gate numbers because other variations of this module have multiple gate selections in the same register. Data gating is indicated in the right side of Figure 22-2. Only one gate is shown in detail. The remaining three gates are configured identically with the exception that the data enables correspond to the enables for that gate.

## 22.1.3 LOGIC FUNCTION

There are 8 available logic functions including:

- AND-OR
- OR-XOR
- AND
- S-R Latch
- · D Flip-Flop with Set and Reset
- · D Flip-Flop with Reset
- · J-K Flip-Flop with Reset
- Transparent Latch with Set and Reset

Logic functions are shown in Figure 22-3. Each logic function has four inputs and one output. The four inputs are the four data gate outputs of the previous stage. The output is fed to the inversion stage and from there to other peripherals, an output pin, and back to the CLCx itself.

#### 22.1.4 OUTPUT POLARITY

The last stage in the configurable logic cell is the output polarity. Setting the LCxPOL bit of the CLCxCON register inverts the output signal from the logic stage. Changing the polarity while the interrupts are enabled will cause an interrupt for the resulting output transition.

#### 22.1.5 CLCx SETUP STEPS

The following steps should be followed when setting up the CLCx:

- Disable CLCx by clearing the LCxEN bit.
- Select desired inputs using CLCxSEL0 and CLCxSEL1 registers (See Table 22-1).
- · Clear any associated ANSEL bits.
- · Set all TRIS bits associated with inputs.
- · Clear all TRIS bits associated with outputs.
- Enable the chosen inputs through the four gates using CLCxGLS0, CLCxGLS1, CLCxGLS2, and CLCxGLS3 registers.
- Select the gate output polarities with the LCxPOLy bits of the CLCxPOL register.
- Select the desired logic function with the LCxMODE<2:0> bits of the CLCxCON register.
- Select the desired polarity of the logic output with the LCxPOL bit of the CLCxPOL register. (This step may be combined with the previous gate output polarity step).
- If driving the CLCx pin, set the LCxOE bit of the CLCxCON register and also clear the TRIS bit corresponding to that output.
- If interrupts are desired, configure the following bits:
  - Set the LCxINTP bit in the CLCxCON register for rising event.
  - Set the LCxINTN bit in the CLCxCON register or falling event.
  - Set the CLCxIE bit of the associated PIE registers.
  - Set the GIE and PEIE bits of the INTCON register.
- Enable the CLCx by setting the LCxEN bit of the CLCxCON register.

#### 22.2 CLCx Interrupts

An interrupt will be generated upon a change in the output value of the CLCx when the appropriate interrupt enables are set. A rising edge detector and a falling edge detector are present in each CLC for this purpose.

The CLCxIF bit of the associated PIR registers will be set when either edge detector is triggered and its associated enable bit is set. The LCxINTP enables rising edge interrupts and the LCxINTN bit enables falling edge interrupts. Both are located in the CLCxCON register.

To fully enable the interrupt, set the following bits:

- · LCxON bit of the CLCxCON register
- CLCxIE bit of the associated PIE registers
- LCxINTP bit of the CLCxCON register (for a rising edge detection)
- LCxINTN bit of the CLCxCON register (for a falling edge detection)
- · PEIE and GIE bits of the INTCON register

The CLCxIF bit of the associated PIR registers, must be cleared in software as part of the interrupt service. If another edge is detected while this flag is being cleared, the flag will still be set at the end of the sequence.

## 22.3 Output Mirror Copies

Mirror copies of all LCxCON output bits are contained in the CLCxDATA register. Reading this register reads the outputs of all CLCs simultaneously. This prevents any reading skew introduced by testing or reading the CLCxOUT bits in the individual CLCxCON registers.

#### 22.4 Effects of a Reset

The CLCxCON register is cleared to zero as the result of a Reset. All other selection and gating values remain unchanged.

#### 22.5 Operation During Sleep

The CLC module operates independently from the system clock and will continue to run during Sleep, provided that the input sources selected remain active.

The HFINTOSC remains active during Sleep when the CLC module is enabled and the HFINTOSC is selected as an input source, regardless of the system clock source selected.

In other words, if the HFINTOSC is simultaneously selected as the system clock and as a CLC input source, when the CLC is enabled, the CPU will go idle during Sleep, but the CLC will continue to operate and the HFINTOSC will remain active.

This will have a direct effect on the Sleep mode current.

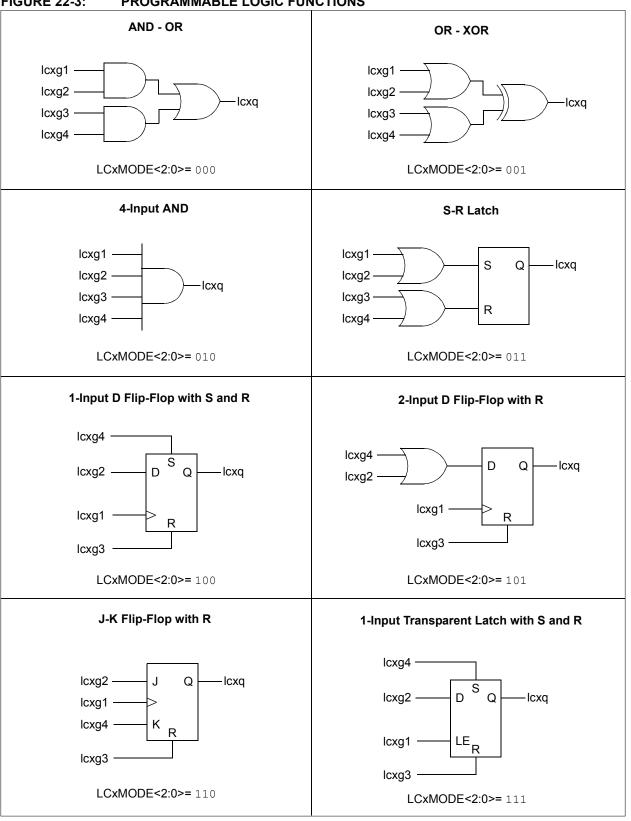
## 22.6 Alternate Pin Locations

This module incorporates I/O pins that can be moved to other locations with the use of the alternate pin function register, APFCON. To determine which pins can be moved and what their default locations are upon a Reset, see Section 11.1 "Alternate Pin Function" for more information.

**Data Selection** CLCxIN[0]-000 CLCxIN[1]-Data GATE 1 CLCxIN[2]-CLCxIN[3]lcxd1T LCxD1G1T CLCxIN[4] | CLCxIN[5]-LCxD1G1N lcxd1N CLCxIN[6]-CLCxIN[7]-111 LCxD2G1T LCxD1S<2:0> LCxD2G1N -lcxg1 CLCxIN[4] 000 | CLCxIN[5]-LCxD3G1T CLCxIN[6]-LCxG1POL CLCxIN[7]lcxd2T LCxD3G1N CLCxIN[8]lcxd2N CLCxIN[9]-CLCxIN[10] LCxD4G1T CLCxIN[11] LCxD2S<2:0> \_CxD4G1N CLCxIN[8]-000 CLCxIN[9] Data GATE 2 ICLCxIN[10] – lcxg2 |CLCxIN[11] lcxd3T (Same as Data GATE 1) |CLCxIN[12] lcxd3N <sub>I</sub>CLCxIN[13]-CLCxIN[14] Data GATE 3 CLCxIN[15] -lcxg3 LCxD3S<2:0> (Same as Data GATE 1) |CLCxIN[12] Data GATE 4 000 CLCxIN[13] lcxg4 CLCxIN[14]-(Same as Data GATE 1) CLCxIN[15] Icxd4T CLCxIN[0]lcxd4N CLCxIN[1] | CLCxIN[2]-CLCxIN[3]-LCxD4S<2:0> Note: All controls are undefined at power-up.

FIGURE 22-2: INPUT DATA SELECTION AND GATING

**FIGURE 22-3:** PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC FUNCTIONS



# 22.7 CLCx Control Registers

# REGISTER 22-1: CLCxCON: CONFIGURABLE LOGIC CELL CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
LCxEN	LCxOE	LCxOUT	LCxINTP	LCxINTN	L	CxMODE<2:0>	•
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7	LCxEN: Configurable Logic Cell Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Configurable logic cell is enabled and mixing input signals</li><li>0 = Configurable logic cell is disabled and has logic zero output</li></ul>
bit 6	LCxOE: Configurable Logic Cell Output Enable bit
	1 = Configurable logic cell port pin output enabled
	0 = Configurable logic cell port pin output disabled
bit 5	LCxOUT: Configurable Logic Cell Data Output bit
	Read-only: logic cell output data, after LCxPOL; sampled from lcx_out wire.
bit 4	LCxINTP: Configurable Logic Cell Positive Edge Going Interrupt Enable bit
	1 = CLCxIF will be set when a rising edge occurs on lcx_out
	0 = CLCxIF will not be set
bit 3	LCxINTN: Configurable Logic Cell Negative Edge Going Interrupt Enable bit
	1 = CLCxIF will be set when a falling edge occurs on lcx_out
	0 = CLCxIF will not be set
bit 2-0	LCxMODE<2:0>: Configurable Logic Cell Functional Mode bits
	111 = Cell is 1-input transparent latch with S and R
	110 = Cell is J-K flip-flop with R
	101 = Cell is 2-input D flip-flop with R
	100 = Cell is 1-input D flip-flop with S and R
	011 = Cell is S-R latch 010 = Cell is 4-input AND
	010 = Cell is OR-XOR
	000 = Cell is AND-OR

#### REGISTER 22-2: CLCxPOL: SIGNAL POLARITY CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u
LCxPOL	_	_	_	LCxG4POL	LCxG3POL	LCxG2POL	LCxG1POL
bit 7	•			•			bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7 LCxPOL: LCOUT Polarity Control bit

1 = The output of the logic cell is inverted

0 = The output of the logic cell is not inverted

bit 6-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 LCxG4POL: Gate 4 Output Polarity Control bit

1 = The output of gate 4 is inverted when applied to the logic cell

0 = The output of gate 4 is not inverted

bit 2 LCxG3POL: Gate 3 Output Polarity Control bit

1 = The output of gate 3 is inverted when applied to the logic cell

0 = The output of gate 3 is not inverted

bit 1 LCxG2POL: Gate 2 Output Polarity Control bit

1 = The output of gate 2 is inverted when applied to the logic cell

0 = The output of gate 2 is not inverted

bit 0 LCxG1POL: Gate 1 Output Polarity Control bit

1 = The output of gate 1 is inverted when applied to the logic cell

0 = The output of gate 1 is not inverted

## REGISTER 22-3: CLCxSEL0: MULTIPLEXER DATA 1 AND 2 SELECT REGISTER

U-0	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	U-0	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u
_		LCxD2S<2:0>		_		LCxD1S<2:0>	
bit 7	•			•			bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 6-4	LCxD2S<2:0>: Input Data 2 Selection Control bits <sup>(1)</sup>
	111 = CLCxIN[11] is selected for lcxd2
	110 = CLCxIN[10] is selected for lcxd2
	101 = CLCxIN[9] is selected for lcxd2
	100 = CLCxIN[8] is selected for lcxd2
	011 = CLCxIN[7] is selected for lcxd2
	010 = CLCxIN[6] is selected for lcxd2
	001 = CLCxIN[5] is selected for lcxd2
	000 = CLCxIN[4] is selected for lcxd2
bit 3	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 3 bit 2-0	Unimplemented: Read as '0' LCxD1S<2:0>: Input Data 1 Selection Control bits <sup>(1)</sup>
	•
	LCxD1S<2:0>: Input Data 1 Selection Control bits <sup>(1)</sup>
	LCxD1S<2:0>: Input Data 1 Selection Control bits <sup>(1)</sup> 111 = CLCxIN[7] is selected for lcxd1
	LCxD1S<2:0>: Input Data 1 Selection Control bits <sup>(1)</sup> 111 = CLCxIN[7] is selected for lcxd1  110 = CLCxIN[6] is selected for lcxd1
	LCxD1S<2:0>: Input Data 1 Selection Control bits <sup>(1)</sup> 111 = CLCxIN[7] is selected for lcxd1  110 = CLCxIN[6] is selected for lcxd1  101 = CLCxIN[5] is selected for lcxd1
	LCxD1S<2:0>: Input Data 1 Selection Control bits <sup>(1)</sup> 111 = CLCxIN[7] is selected for lcxd1  110 = CLCxIN[6] is selected for lcxd1  101 = CLCxIN[5] is selected for lcxd1  100 = CLCxIN[4] is selected for lcxd1  011 = CLCxIN[3] is selected for lcxd1  010 = CLCxIN[2] is selected for lcxd1
	LCxD1S<2:0>: Input Data 1 Selection Control bits <sup>(1)</sup> 111 = CLCxIN[7] is selected for lcxd1  110 = CLCxIN[6] is selected for lcxd1  101 = CLCxIN[5] is selected for lcxd1  100 = CLCxIN[4] is selected for lcxd1  011 = CLCxIN[3] is selected for lcxd1

Note 1: See Table 22-1 for signal names associated with inputs.

## REGISTER 22-4: CLCxSEL1: MULTIPLEXER DATA 3 AND 4 SELECT REGISTER

U-0	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	U-0	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u
_		LCxD4S<2:0>		_		LCxD3S<2:0>	
bit 7	•			•	•		bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 6-4	LCxD4S<2:0>: Input Data 4 Selection Control bits <sup>(1)</sup>
	111 = CLCxIN[3] is selected for lcxd4
	110 = CLCxIN[2] is selected for lcxd4
	101 = CLCxIN[1] is selected for lcxd4
	100 = CLCxIN[0] is selected for lcxd4
	011 = CLCxIN[15] is selected for lcxd4
	010 = CLCxIN[14] is selected for lcxd4
	001 = CLCxIN[13] is selected for lcxd4
	000 = CLCxIN[12] is selected for lcxd4
bit 3	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 3 bit 2-0	Unimplemented: Read as '0' LCxD3S<2:0>: Input Data 3 Selection Control bits <sup>(1)</sup>
	•
	LCxD3S<2:0>: Input Data 3 Selection Control bits <sup>(1)</sup>
	LCxD3S<2:0>: Input Data 3 Selection Control bits <sup>(1)</sup> 111 = CLCxIN[15] is selected for lcxd3
	LCxD3S<2:0>: Input Data 3 Selection Control bits <sup>(1)</sup> 111 = CLCxIN[15] is selected for lcxd3 110 = CLCxIN[14] is selected for lcxd3
	LCxD3S<2:0>: Input Data 3 Selection Control bits <sup>(1)</sup> 111 = CLCxIN[15] is selected for lcxd3  110 = CLCxIN[14] is selected for lcxd3  101 = CLCxIN[13] is selected for lcxd3
	LCxD3S<2:0>: Input Data 3 Selection Control bits <sup>(1)</sup> 111 = CLCxIN[15] is selected for lcxd3  110 = CLCxIN[14] is selected for lcxd3  101 = CLCxIN[13] is selected for lcxd3  100 = CLCxIN[12] is selected for lcxd3
	LCxD3S<2:0>: Input Data 3 Selection Control bits <sup>(1)</sup> 111 = CLCxIN[15] is selected for lcxd3  110 = CLCxIN[14] is selected for lcxd3  101 = CLCxIN[13] is selected for lcxd3  100 = CLCxIN[12] is selected for lcxd3  011 = CLCxIN[11] is selected for lcxd3

Note 1: See Table 22-1 for signal names associated with inputs.

## REGISTER 22-5: CLCxGLS0: GATE 1 LOGIC SELECT REGISTER

| R/W-x/u  |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| LCxG1D4T | LCxG1D4N | LCxG1D3T | LCxG1D3N | LCxG1D2T | LCxG1D2N | LCxG1D1T | LCxG1D1N |
| bit 7    |          |          |          |          |          |          | bit 0    |

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7	LCxG1D4T: Gate 1 Data 4 True (non-inverted) bit
	1 = Icxd4T is gated into lcxg1
	0 = lcxd4T is not gated into lcxg1
bit 6	LCxG1D4N: Gate 1 Data 4 Negated (inverted) bit
	1 = lcxd4N is gated into lcxg1
	0 = lcxd4N is not gated into lcxg1
bit 5	LCxG1D3T: Gate 1 Data 3 True (non-inverted) bit
	1 = lcxd3T is gated into lcxg1
	0 = lcxd3T is not gated into lcxg1
bit 4	LCxG1D3N: Gate 1 Data 3 Negated (inverted) bit
	1 = lcxd3N is gated into lcxg1
	0 = lcxd3N is not gated into lcxg1
bit 3	LCxG1D2T: Gate 1 Data 2 True (non-inverted) bit
	1 = lcxd2T is gated into lcxg1
	0 = lcxd2T is not gated into lcxg1
bit 2	LCxG1D2N: Gate 1 Data 2 Negated (inverted) bit
	1 = lcxd2N is gated into lcxg1
	0 = lcxd2N is not gated into lcxg1
bit 1	LCxG1D1T: Gate 1 Data 1 True (non-inverted) bit
	1 = lcxd1T is gated into lcxg1
	0 = lcxd1T is not gated into lcxg1
bit 0	LCxG1D1N: Gate 1 Data 1 Negated (inverted) bit
	1 = lcxd1N is gated into lcxg1
	0 = lcxd1N is not gated into lcxg1

## REGISTER 22-6: CLCxGLS1: GATE 2 LOGIC SELECT REGISTER

| R/W-x/u  |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| LCxG2D4T | LCxG2D4N | LCxG2D3T | LCxG2D3N | LCxG2D2T | LCxG2D2N | LCxG2D1T | LCxG2D1N |
| bit 7    |          |          |          |          |          |          | bit 0    |

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7	LCxG2D4T: Gate 2 Data 4 True (non-inverted) bit
	1 = lcxd4T is gated into lcxg2
	0 = Icxd4T is not gated into Icxg2
bit 6	LCxG2D4N: Gate 2 Data 4 Negated (inverted) bit
	1 = lcxd4N is gated into lcxg2
	0 = lcxd4N is not gated into lcxg2
bit 5	LCxG2D3T: Gate 2 Data 3 True (non-inverted) bit
	1 = lcxd3T is gated into lcxg2
	0 = lcxd3T is not gated into lcxg2
bit 4	LCxG2D3N: Gate 2 Data 3 Negated (inverted) bit
	1 = lcxd3N is gated into lcxg2
	0 = lcxd3N is not gated into lcxg2
bit 3	LCxG2D2T: Gate 2 Data 2 True (non-inverted) bit
	1 = lcxd2T is gated into lcxg2
	0 = lcxd2T is not gated into lcxg2
bit 2	LCxG2D2N: Gate 2 Data 2 Negated (inverted) bit
	1 = lcxd2N is gated into lcxg2
	0 = lcxd2N is not gated into lcxg2
bit 1	LCxG2D1T: Gate 2 Data 1 True (non-inverted) bit
	1 = lcxd1T is gated into lcxg2
	0 = lcxd1T is not gated into lcxg2
bit 0	LCxG2D1N: Gate 2 Data 1 Negated (inverted) bit
	1 = lcxd1N is gated into lcxg2
	0 = lcxd1N is not gated into lcxg2

## REGISTER 22-7: CLCxGLS2: GATE 3 LOGIC SELECT REGISTER

| R/W-x/u  |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| LCxG3D4T | LCxG3D4N | LCxG3D3T | LCxG3D3N | LCxG3D2T | LCxG3D2N | LCxG3D1T | LCxG3D1N |
| bit 7    |          |          |          |          |          |          | bit 0    |

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7	LCxG3D4T: Gate 3 Data 4 True (non-inverted) bit
	1 = Icxd4T is gated into lcxg3
	0 = lcxd4T is not gated into lcxg3
bit 6	LCxG3D4N: Gate 3 Data 4 Negated (inverted) bit
	1 = Icxd4N is gated into lcxg3
	0 = Icxd4N is not gated into Icxg3
bit 5	LCxG3D3T: Gate 3 Data 3 True (non-inverted) bit
	1 = Icxd3T is gated into lcxg3
	0 = Icxd3T is not gated into Icxg3
bit 4	LCxG3D3N: Gate 3 Data 3 Negated (inverted) bit
	1 = Icxd3N is gated into lcxg3
	0 = Icxd3N is not gated into Icxg3
bit 3	LCxG3D2T: Gate 3 Data 2 True (non-inverted) bit
	1 = Icxd2T is gated into lcxg3
	0 = lcxd2T is not gated into lcxg3
bit 2	LCxG3D2N: Gate 3 Data 2 Negated (inverted) bit
	1 = Icxd2N is gated into lcxg3
	0 = Icxd2N is not gated into Icxg3
bit 1	LCxG3D1T: Gate 3 Data 1 True (non-inverted) bit
	1 = Icxd1T is gated into lcxg3
	0 = Icxd1T is not gated into Icxg3
bit 0	LCxG3D1N: Gate 3 Data 1 Negated (inverted) bit
	1 = lcxd1N is gated into lcxg3
	0 = lcxd1N is not gated into lcxg3

## REGISTER 22-8: CLCxGLS3: GATE 4 LOGIC SELECT REGISTER

| R/W-x/u  |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| LCxG4D4T | LCxG4D4N | LCxG4D3T | LCxG4D3N | LCxG4D2T | LCxG4D2N | LCxG4D1T | LCxG4D1N |
| bit 7    |          |          |          |          |          |          | bit 0    |

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7	LCxG4D4T: Gate 4 Data 4 True (non-inverted) bit
	1 = lcxd4T is gated into lcxg4
	0 = Icxd4T is not gated into Icxg4
bit 6	LCxG4D4N: Gate 4 Data 4 Negated (inverted) bit
	1 = lcxd4N is gated into lcxg4
	0 = Icxd4N is not gated into Icxg4
bit 5	LCxG4D3T: Gate 4 Data 3 True (non-inverted) bit
	1 = Icxd3T is gated into lcxg4
	0 = lcxd3T is not gated into lcxg4
bit 4	LCxG4D3N: Gate 4 Data 3 Negated (inverted) bit
	1 = Icxd3N is gated into Icxg4
	0 = lcxd3N is not gated into lcxg4
bit 3	LCxG4D2T: Gate 4 Data 2 True (non-inverted) bit
	1 = Icxd2T is gated into lcxg4
	0 = lcxd2T is not gated into lcxg4
bit 2	LCxG4D2N: Gate 4 Data 2 Negated (inverted) bit
	1 = lcxd2N is gated into lcxg4
	0 = lcxd2N is not gated into lcxg4
bit 1	LCxG4D1T: Gate 4 Data 1 True (non-inverted) bit
	1 = Icxd1T is gated into lcxg4
	0 = Icxd1T is not gated into Icxg4
bit 0	LCxG4D1N: Gate 4 Data 1 Negated (inverted) bit
	1 = Icxd1N is gated into Icxg4
	0 = lcxd1N is not gated into lcxg4

### REGISTER 22-9: CLCDATA: CLC DATA OUTPUT

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	MLC2OUT	MLC1OUT
bit 7						•	bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-2 **Unimplemented**: Read as '0'

bit 1 MLC2OUT: Mirror copy of LC2OUT bit bit 0 MLC1OUT: Mirror copy of LC1OUT bit

**TABLE 22-3**: **SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH CLCx** 

Name	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Blt3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	Register on Page
APFCON	CWG1BSEL	CWG1ASEL	_	_	T1GSEL	_	CLC1SEL	NCO1SEL	100
CLC1CON	LC1EN	LC10E	LC10UT	LC1INTP	LC1INTN	L	C1MODE<2:0	>	173
CLC2CON	LC2EN	LC2OE	LC2OUT	LC2INTP	LC2INTN	L	C2MODE<2:0	>	173
CLCDATA	_	_	_	_	_	_	MLC2OUT	MLC10UT	177
CLC1GLS0	LC1G1D4T	LC1G1D4N	LC1G1D3T	LC1G1D3N	LC1G1D2T	LC1G1D2N	LC1G1D1T	LC1G1D1N	177
CLC1GLS1	LC1G2D4T	LC1G2D4N	LC1G2D3T	LC1G2D3N	LC1G2D2T	LC1G2D2N	LC1G2D1T	LC1G2D1N	178
CLC1GLS2	LC1G3D4T	LC1G3D4N	LC1G3D3T	LC1G3D3N	LC1G3D2T	LC1G3D2N	LC1G3D1T	LC1G3D1N	179
CLC1GLS3	LC1G4D4T	LC1G4D4N	LC1G4D3T	LC1G4D3N	LC1G4D2T	LC1G4D2N	LC1G4D1T	LC1G4D1N	180
CLC1POL	LC1POL	_	_	_	LC1G4POL	LC1G3POL	LC1G2POL	LC1G1POL	174
CLC1SEL0	_		LC1D2S<2:0>			LC1D1S<2:0>			175
CLC1SEL1	_		LC1D4S<2:0>		_	LC1D3S<2:0>			176
CLC2GLS0	LC2G1D4T	LC2G1D4N	LC2G1D3T	LC2G1D3N	LC2G1D2T	LC2G1D2N	LC2G1D1T	LC2G1D1N	177
CLC2GLS1	LC2G2D4T	LC2G2D4N	LC2G2D3T	LC2G2D3N	LC2G2D2T	LC2G2D2N	LC2G2D1T	LC2G2D1N	178
CLC2GLS2	LC2G3D4T	LC2G3D4N	LC2G3D3T	LC2G3D3N	LC2G3D2T	LC2G3D2N	LC2G3D1T	LC2G3D1N	179
CLC2GLS3	LC2G4D4T	LC2G4D4N	LC2G4D3T	LC2G4D3N	LC2G4D2T	LC2G4D2N	LC2G4D1T	LC2G4D1N	180
CLC2POL	LC2POL	_	_	_	LC2G4POL	LC2G3POL	LC2G2POL	LC2G1POL	174
CLC2SEL0	_		LC2D2S<2:0>		_		LC2D1S<2:0>	i	175
CLC2SEL1	_		LC2D4S<2:0>		_		LC2D3S<2:0>	•	176
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	66
PIE3	_	_	_	_	_	_	CLC2IE	CLC1IE	69
PIR3	_	_	_	_	_	_	CLC2IF	CLC1IF	72
TRISA	_	_	TRISA5	TRISA4	(1)	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	102

— = unimplemented read as '0',. Shaded cells are not used for CLC module. Unimplemented, read as '1'.

Legend: Note 1:

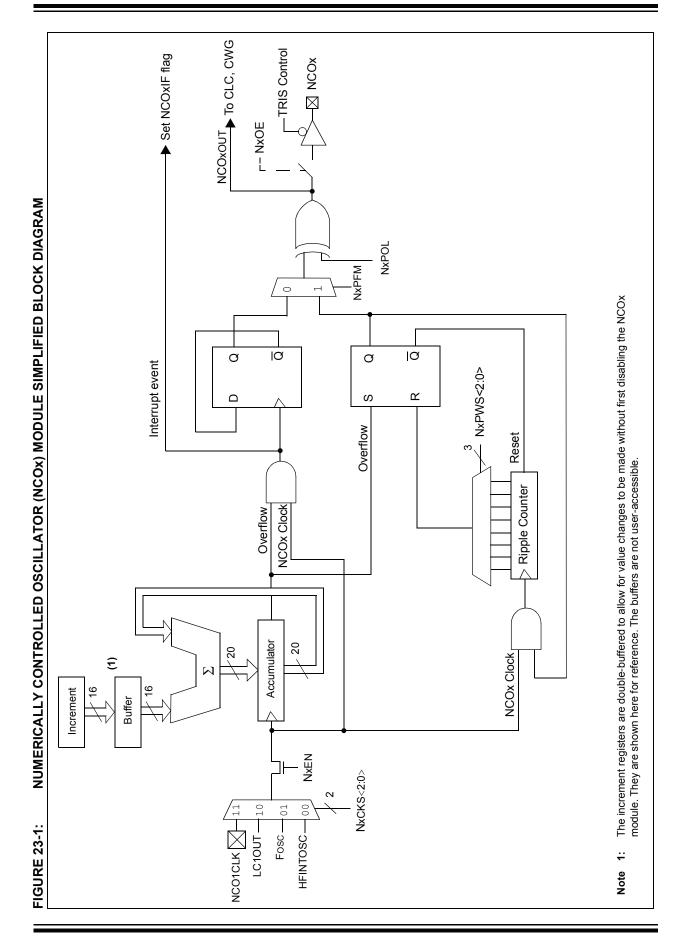
# 23.0 NUMERICALLY CONTROLLED OSCILLATOR (NCO) MODULE

The Numerically Controlled Oscillator (NCOx) module is a timer that uses the overflow from the addition of an increment value to divide the input frequency. The advantage of the addition method over simple counter driven timer is that the resolution of division does not vary with the divider value. The NCOx is most useful for applications that require frequency accuracy and fine resolution at a fixed duty cycle.

Features of the NCOx include:

- 16-bit increment function
- · Fixed Duty Cycle (FDC) mode
- Pulse Frequency (PF) mode
- Output pulse width control
- · Multiple clock input sources
- Output polarity control
- · Interrupt capability

Figure 23-1 is a simplified block diagram of the NCOx module.



### 23.1 NCOx OPERATION

The NCOx operates by repeatedly adding a fixed value to an accumulator. Additions occur at the input clock rate. The accumulator will overflow with a carry periodically, which is the raw NCOx output. This effectively reduces the input clock by the ratio of the addition value to the maximum accumulator value. See Equation 23-1.

The NCOx output can be further modified by stretching the pulse or toggling a flip-flop. The modified NCOx output is then distributed internally to other peripherals and optionally output to a pin. The accumulator overflow also generates an interrupt.

The NCOx period changes in discrete steps to create an average frequency. This output depends on the ability of the receiving circuit (i.e., CWG or external resonant converter circuitry) to average the NCOx output to reduce uncertainty.

### 23.1.1 NCOx CLOCK SOURCES

Clock sources available to the NCOx include:

- HFINTOSC
- Fosc
- LCxOUT
- · CLKIN pin

The NCOx clock source is selected by configuring the NxCKS<2:0> bits in the NCOxCLK register.

### 23.1.2 ACCUMULATOR

The accumulator is a 20-bit register. Read and write access to the accumulator is available through three registers:

- NCOxACCL
- NCOxACCH
- NCOxACCU

#### 23.1.3 ADDER

The NCOx Adder is a full adder, which operates independently from the system clock. The addition of the previous result and the increment value replaces the accumulator value on the rising edge of each input clock.

#### 23.1.4 INCREMENT REGISTERS

The increment value is stored in two 8-bit registers making up a 16-bit increment. In order of LSB to MSB they are:

- NCOxINCL
- NCOxINCH

Both of the registers are readable and writeable. The increment registers are double-buffered to allow for value changes to be made without first disabling the NCOx module.

The buffer loads are immediate when the module is disabled. Writing to the NCOxINCH register first is necessary because then the buffer is loaded synchronously with the NCOx operation after the write is executed on the NCOxINCL register.

**Note:** The increment buffer registers are not user-accessible.

### **EQUATION 23-1:**

 $FOVERFLOW = \frac{NCO\ Clock\ Frequency \times Increment\ Value}{2^n}$ 

n = Accumulator width in bits

### 23.2 FIXED DUTY CYCLE (FDC) MODE

In Fixed Duty Cycle (FDC) mode, every time the accumulator overflows, the output is toggled. This provides a 50% duty cycle, provided that the increment value remains constant. For more information, see Figure 23-2.

The FDC mode is selected by clearing the NxPFM bit in the NCOxCON register.

### 23.3 PULSE FREQUENCY (PF) MODE

In Pulse Frequency (PF) mode, every time the accumulator overflows, the output becomes active for one or more clock periods. Once the clock period expires, the output returns to an inactive state. This provides a pulsed output.

The output becomes active on the rising clock edge immediately following the overflow event. For more information, see Figure 23-2.

The value of the active and inactive states depends on the polarity bit, NxPOL in the NCOxCON register.

The PF mode is selected by setting the NxPFM bit in the NCOxCON register.

### 23.3.1 OUTPUT PULSE WIDTH CONTROL

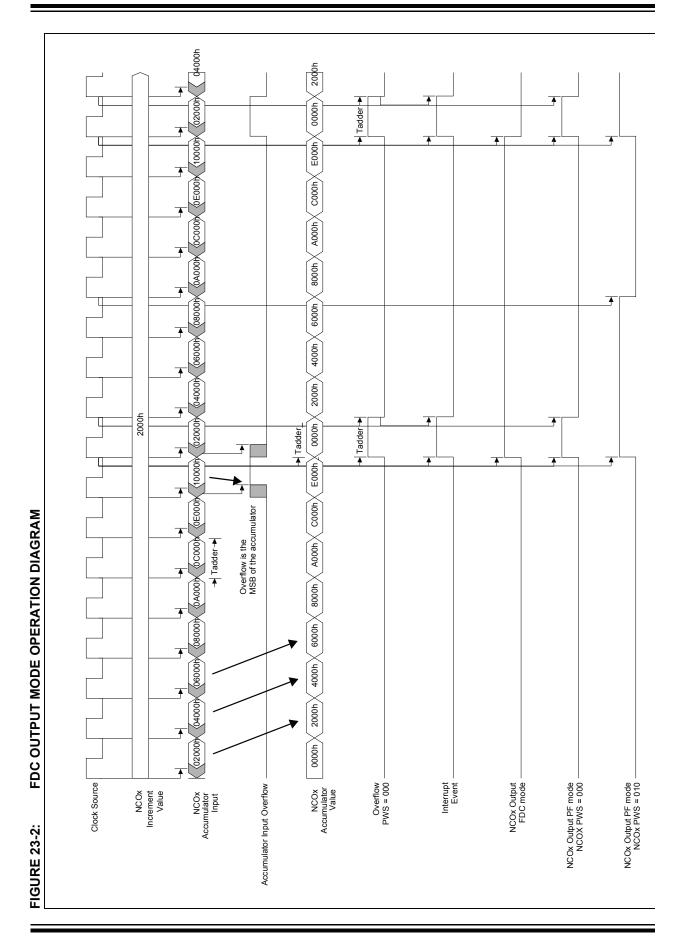
When operating in PF mode, the active state of the output can vary in width by multiple clock periods. Various pulse widths are selected with the NxPWS<2:0> bits in the NCOxCLK register.

When the selected pulse width is greater than the accumulator overflow time frame, the output of the NCOx operation is indeterminate.

### 23.4 OUTPUT POLARITY CONTROL

The last stage in the NCOx module is the output polarity. The NxPOL bit in the NCOxCON register selects the output polarity. Changing the polarity while the interrupts are enabled will cause an interrupt for the resulting output transition.

The NCOx output can be used internally by source code or other peripherals. Accomplish this by reading the NxOUT (read-only) bit of the NCOxCON register.



### 23.5 Interrupts

When the accumulator overflows, the NCOx Interrupt Flag bit, NCOxIF, of the PIRx register is set. To enable the interrupt event, the following bits must be set:

- · NxEN bit of the NCOxCON register
- · NCOxIE bit of the PIEx register
- · PEIE bit of the INTCON register
- · GIE bit of the INTCON register

The interrupt must be cleared by software by clearing the NCOxIF bit in the Interrupt Service Routine.

### 23.6 Effects of a Reset

All of the NCOx registers are cleared to zero as the result of a Reset.

### 23.7 Operation In Sleep

The NCO module operates independently from the system clock and will continue to run during Sleep, provided that the clock source selected remains active.

The HFINTOSC remains active during Sleep when the NCO module is enabled and the HFINTOSC is selected as the clock source, regardless of the system clock source selected.

In other words, if the HFINTOSC is simultaneously selected as the system clock and the NCO clock source, when the NCO is enabled, the CPU will go idle during Sleep, but the NCO will continue to operate and the HFINTOSC will remain active.

This will have a direct effect on the Sleep mode current.

#### 23.8 Alternate Pin Locations

This module incorporates I/O pins that can be moved to other locations with the use of the alternate pin function register, APFCON. To determine which pins can be moved and what their default locations are upon a Reset, see Section 11.1 "Alternate Pin Function" for more information.

### 23.9 NCOx Control Registers

### REGISTER 23-1: NCOxCON: NCOx CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0
NxEN	NxOE	NxOUT	NxPOL	_	_	_	NxPFM
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7	NxEN: NCOx Enable bit 1 = NCOx module is enabled 0 = NCOx module is disabled
bit 6	<b>NxOE:</b> NCOx Output Enable bit 1 = NCOx output pin is enabled 0 = NCOx output pin is disabled
bit 5	<b>NxOUT:</b> NCOx Output bit 1 = NCOx output is high 0 = NCOx output is low
bit 4	NxPOL: NCOx Polarity bit  1 = NCOx output signal is active-high  0 = NCOx output signal is active-low
bit 3-1	Unimplemented: Read as '0'.
bit 0	<b>NxPFM:</b> NCOx Pulse Frequency Mode bit 1 = NCOx operates in Pulse Frequency mode 0 = NCOx operates in Fixed Duty Cycle mode

### REGISTER 23-2: NCOxCLK: NCOx INPUT CLOCK CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
NxPWS<2:0>		_	_	_	NxCK	S<1:0>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7-5	NxPWS<2:0>: NCOx Output Pulse Width Select bits <sup>(1, 2)</sup>
	111 = 128 NCOx clock periods
	110 = 64 NCOx clock periods
	101 = 32 NCOx clock periods
	100 = 16 NCOx clock periods
	011 = 8 NCOx clock periods
	010 = 4 NCOx clock periods
	001 = 2 NCOx clock periods
	000 = 1 NCOx clock periods
bit 4-2	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 1-0	NxCKS<1:0>: NCOx Clock Source Select bits
	11 = NCO1CLK
	10 = LC1OUT
	01 = Fosc

Note 1: NxPWS applies only when operating in Pulse Frequency mode.

00 = HFINTOSC (16 MHz)

2: If NCOx pulse width is greater than NCOx overflow period, operation is undeterminate.

### REGISTER 23-3: NCOxACCL: NCOx ACCUMULATOR REGISTER - LOW BYTE

| R/W-0/0 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|         |         |         | NCOxA   | CC<7:0> |         |         |         |
| bit 7   |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 0   |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-0 NCOxACC<7:0>: NCOx Accumulator, low byte

### REGISTER 23-4: NCOxACCH: NCOx ACCUMULATOR REGISTER - HIGH BYTE

| R/W-0/0 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|         |         |         | NCOxAC  | C<15:8> |         |         |         |
| bit 7   |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 0   |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-0 NCOxACC<15:8>: NCOx Accumulator, high byte

### REGISTER 23-5: NCOxACCU: NCOx ACCUMULATOR REGISTER – UPPER BYTE

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
_	_	_	_		NCOxAC	C<19:16>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared

bit 7-4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 3-0 NCOxACC<19:16>: NCOx Accumulator, upper byte

### REGISTER 23-6: NCOxINCL: NCOx INCREMENT REGISTER - LOW BYTE

R/W-0/0	R/W-1/1						
			NCOxIN	C<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7-0 NCOxINC<7:0>: NCOx Increment, low byte

### REGISTER 23-7: NCOxINCH: NCOx INCREMENT REGISTER - HIGH BYTE

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	
NCOxINC<15:8>								
bit 7								

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	

bit 7-0 NCOxINC<15:8>: NCOx Increment, high byte

TABLE 23-1: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH NCOX

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
APFCON	CWG1BSEL	CWG1ASEL		_	T1GSEL	_	CLC1SEL	NCO1SEL	100
INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TMR0IE	INTE	IOCIE	TMR0IF	INTF	IOCIF	66
NCO1ACCH		NCO1ACC<15:8>						190	
NCO1ACCL		NCO1ACC<7:0>							190
NCO1ACCU	_				NCO1ACC<19:16>				190
NCO1CLK	!	N1PWS<2:0>		_	_	_	N1CK	S<1:0>	189
NCO1CON	N1EN	N10E	N1OUT	N1POL	_	_	_	N1PFM	189
NCO1INCH				NCO1INC	C<15:8>				191
NCO1INCL				NCO1IN	C<7:0>				191
PIE2	_	_	C1IE	_	_	NCO1IE	_	_	68
PIR2	_	_	C1IF	_	_	NCO1IF	_	_	71
TRISA	_	_	TRISA5	TRISA4	(1)	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	102

**Legend:** x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented read as '0', q = value depends on condition. Shaded cells are not used for ADC module.

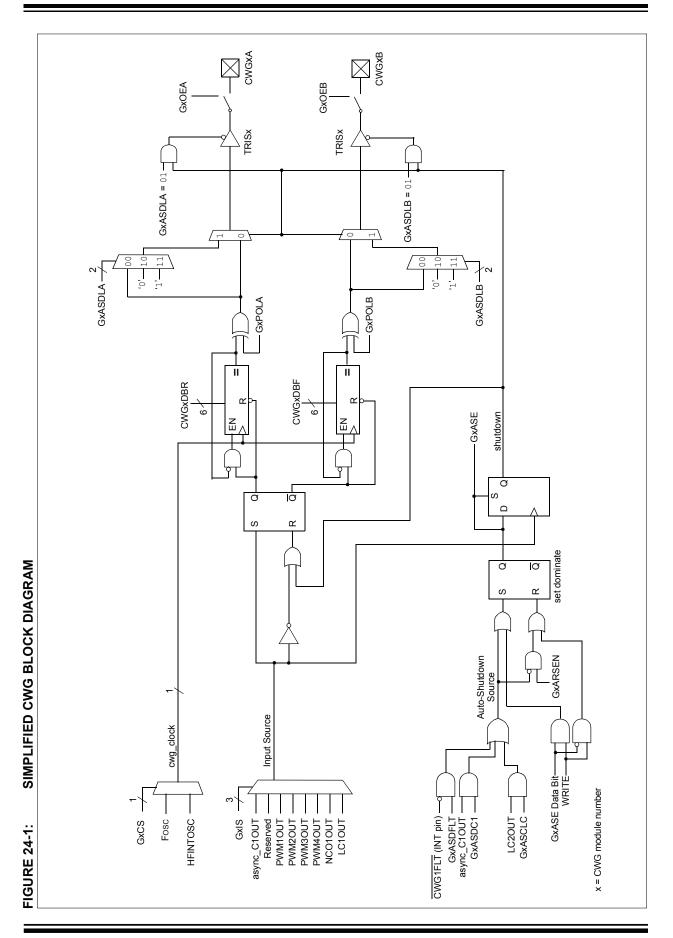
Note 1: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

# 24.0 COMPLEMENTARY WAVEFORM GENERATOR (CWG) MODULE

The Complementary Waveform Generator (CWG) produces a complementary waveform with dead-band delay from a selection of input sources.

The CWG module has the following features:

- · Selectable dead-band clock source control
- · Selectable input sources
- · Output enable control
- Output polarity control
- Dead-band control with independent 6-bit rising and falling edge dead-band counters
- · Auto-shutdown control with:
  - Selectable shutdown sources
  - Auto-restart enable
  - Auto-shutdown pin override control



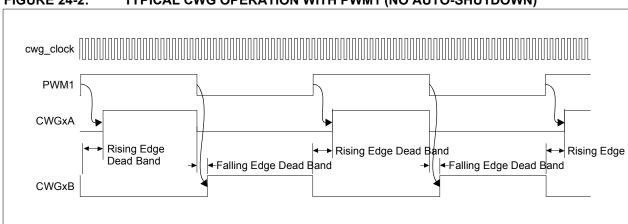


FIGURE 24-2: TYPICAL CWG OPERATION WITH PWM1 (NO AUTO-SHUTDOWN)

### 24.1 Fundamental Operation

The CWG generates a two output complementary waveform from one of four selectable input sources.

The off-to-on transition of each output can be delayed from the on-to-off transition of the other output, thereby, creating a time delay immediately where neither output is driven. This is referred to as dead time and is covered in **Section 24.5 "Dead-Band Control"**. A typical operating waveform, with dead band, generated from a single input signal is shown in Figure 24-2.

It may be necessary to guard against the possibility of circuit faults or a feedback event arriving too late or not at all. In this case, the active drive must be terminated before the Fault condition causes damage. This is referred to as auto-shutdown and is covered in Section 24.9 "Auto-shutdown Control".

#### 24.2 Clock Source

The CWG module allows the following clock sources to be selected:

- · Fosc (system clock)
- HFINTOSC (16 MHz only)

The clock sources are selected using the G1CS0 bit of the CWGxCON0 register (Register 24-1).

### 24.3 Selectable Input Sources

The CWG can generate the complementary waveform for the following input sources:

- async\_C1OUT
- PWM1
- PWM2
- PWM3
- PWM4
- N1OUT
- LC10UT

The input sources are selected using the GxIS<2:0> bits in the CWGxCON1 register (Register 24-2).

### 24.4 Output Control

Immediately after the CWG module is enabled, the complementary drive is configured with both CWGxA and CWGxB drives cleared.

### 24.4.1 OUTPUT ENABLES

Each CWG output pin has individual output enable control. Output enables are selected with the GxOEA and GxOEB bits of the CWGxCON0 register. When an output enable control is cleared, the module asserts no control over the pin. When an output enable is set, the override value or active PWM waveform is applied to the pin per the port priority selection. The output pin enables are dependent on the module enable bit, GxEN. When GxEN is cleared, CWG output enables and CWG drive levels have no effect.

#### 24.4.2 POLARITY CONTROL

The polarity of each CWG output can be selected independently. When the output polarity bit is set, the corresponding output is active high. Clearing the output polarity bit configures the corresponding output as active low. However, polarity does not affect the override levels. Output polarity is selected with the GxPOLA and GxPOLB bits of the CWGxCON0 register.

### 24.5 Dead-Band Control

Dead-band control provides for non-overlapping output signals to prevent shoot-through current in power switches. The CWG contains two 6-bit dead-band counters. One dead-band counter is used for the rising edge of the input source control. The other is used for the falling edge of the input source control.

Dead band is timed by counting CWG clock periods from zero up to the value in the rising or falling deadband counter registers. See CWGxDBR and CWGxDBF registers (Register 24-4 and Register 24-5, respectively).

### 24.6 Rising Edge Dead Band

The rising edge dead band delays the turn-on of the CWGxA output from when the CWGxB output is turned off. The rising edge dead-band time starts when the rising edge of the input source signal goes true. When this happens, the CWGxB output is immediately turned off and the rising edge dead-band delay time starts. When the rising edge dead-band delay time is reached, the CWGxA output is turned on.

The CWGxDBR register sets the duration of the deadband interval on the rising edge of the input source signal. This duration is from 0 to 64 counts of dead band.

Dead band is always counted off the edge on the input source signal. A count of 0 (zero) indicates that no dead band is present.

If the input source signal is not present for enough time for the count to be completed, no output will be seen on the respective output.

### 24.7 Falling Edge Dead Band

The falling edge dead band delays the turn-on of the CWGxB output from when the CWGxA output is turned off. The falling edge dead-band time starts when the falling edge of the input source goes true. When this happens, the CWGxA output is immediately turned off and the falling edge dead-band delay time starts. When the falling edge dead-band delay time is reached, the CWGxB output is turned on.

The CWGxDBF register sets the duration of the deadband interval on the falling edge of the input source signal. This duration is from 0 to 64 counts of dead band.

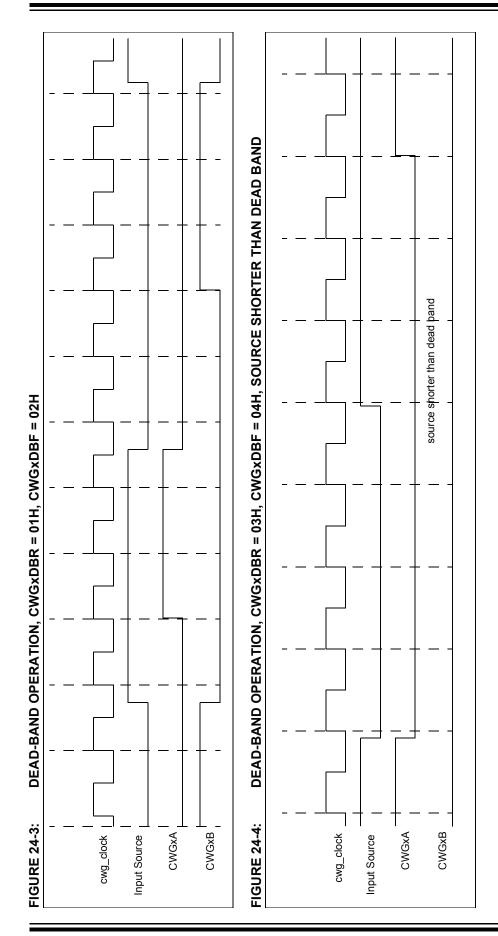
Dead band is always counted off the edge on the input source signal. A count of 0 (zero) indicates that no dead band is present.

If the input source signal is not present for enough time for the count to be completed, no output will be seen on the respective output.

Refer to Figure 24-3 and Figure 24-4 for examples.

### 24.8 Dead-Band Uncertainty

When the rising and falling edges of the input source triggers the dead-band counters, the input may be asynchronous. This will create some uncertainty in the dead-band time delay. The maximum uncertainty is equal to one CWG clock period. Refer to Equation 24-1 for more detail.



# EQUATION 24-1: DEAD-BAND UNCERTAINTY

$$TDEADBAND\_UNCERTAINTY = \frac{1}{Fcwg\_clock}$$

Example:

$$Fcwg\_clock = 16 MHz$$

Therefore:

$$TDEADBAND\_UNCERTAINTY = \frac{1}{Fcwg\_clock}$$

$$= \frac{1}{16 \, MHz}$$

$$= 625 ns$$

### 24.9 Auto-shutdown Control

Auto-shutdown is a method to immediately override the CWG output levels with specific overrides that allow for safe shutdown of the circuit. The shutdown state can be either cleared automatically or held until cleared by software.

#### 24.9.1 SHUTDOWN

The shutdown state can be entered by either of the following two methods:

- · Software generated
- · External Input

### 24.9.1.1 Software Generated Shutdown

Setting the GxASE bit of the CWGxCON2 register will force the CWG into the shutdown state.

When auto-restart is disabled, the shutdown state will persist as long as the GxASE bit is set.

When auto-restart is enabled, the GxASE bit will clear automatically and resume operation on the next rising edge event. See Figure 24-6.

### 24.9.1.2 External Input Source

External shutdown inputs provide the fastest way to safely suspend CWG operation in the event of a Fault condition. When any of the selected shutdown inputs goes active, the CWG outputs will immediately go to the selected override levels without software delay. Any combination of two input sources can be selected to cause a shutdown condition. The sources are:

- · async\_C1OUT
- LC2OUT
- CWG1FLT

Shutdown inputs are selected using the GxASDS0 and GxASDS1 bits of the CWGxCON2 register. (Register 24-3).

Note:

Shutdown inputs are level sensitive, not edge sensitive. The shutdown state cannot be cleared, except by disabling auto-shutdown, as long as the shutdown input level persists.

### 24.10 Operation During Sleep

The CWG module operates independently from the system clock and will continue to run during Sleep, provided that the clock and input sources selected remain active.

The HFINTOSC remains active during Sleep, provided that the CWG module is enabled, the input source is active, and the HFINTOSC is selected as the clock source, regardless of the system clock source selected.

In other words, if the HFINTOSC is simultaneously selected as the system clock and the CWG clock source, when the CWG is enabled and the input source is active, the CPU will go idle during Sleep, but the CWG will continue to operate and the HFINTOSC will remain active.

This will have a direct effect on the Sleep mode current.

### 24.11 Alternate Pin Locations

This module incorporates I/O pins that can be moved to other locations with the use of the alternate pin function register, APFCON. To determine which pins can be moved and what their default locations are upon a Reset, see Section 11.1 "Alternate Pin Function" for more information.

### 24.12 Configuring the CWG

The following steps illustrate how to properly configure the CWG to ensure a synchronous start:

- Ensure that the TRIS control bits corresponding to CWGxA and CWGxB are set so that both are configured as inputs.
- 2. Clear the GxEN bit, if not already cleared.
- Set desired dead-band times with the CWGxDBR and CWGxDBF registers.
- 4. Setup the following controls in CWGxCON2 auto-shutdown register:
  - · Select desired shutdown source.
  - Select both output overrides to the desired levels (this is necessary even if not using auto-shutdown because start-up will be from a shutdown state).
  - Set the GxASE bit and clear the GxARSEN bit.
- Select the desired input source using the CWGxCON1 register.
- Configure the following controls in CWGxCON0 register:
  - · Select desired clock source.
  - · Select the desired output polarities.
  - Set the output enables for the outputs to be used.
- 7. Set the GxEN bit.
- Clear TRIS control bits corresponding to CWGxA and CWGxB to be used to configure those pins as outputs.
- If auto-restart is to be used, set the GxARSEN bit and the GxASE bit will be cleared automatically. Otherwise, clear the GxASE bit to start the CWG.

#### 24.12.1 PIN OVERRIDE LEVELS

The levels driven to the output pins, while the shutdown input is true, are controlled by the GxASDLA and GxASDLB bits of the CWGxCON2 register (Register 24-3). GxASDLA controls the CWG1A override level and GxASDLB controls the CWG1B override level. The control bit logic level corresponds to the output logic drive level while in the shutdown state. The polarity control does not apply to the override level.

### 24.12.2 AUTO-SHUTDOWN RESTART

After an auto-shutdown event has occurred, there are two ways to have resume operation:

- · Software controlled
- Auto-restart

The restart method is selected with the GxARSEN bit of the CWGxCON2 register. Waveforms of software controlled and automatic restarts are shown in Figure 24-5 and Figure 24-6.

#### 24.12.2.1 Software Controlled Restart

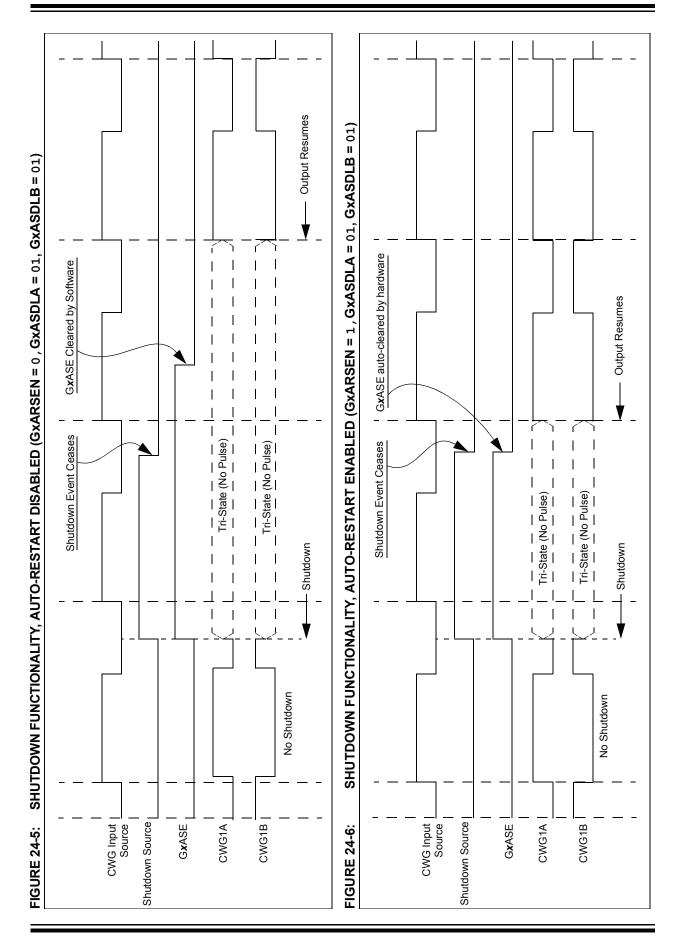
When the GxARSEN bit of the CWGxCON2 register is cleared, the CWG must be restarted after an auto-shut-down event by software.

Clearing the shutdown state requires all selected shutdown inputs to be low, otherwise the GxASE bit will remain set. The overrides will remain in effect until the first rising edge event after the GxASE bit is cleared. The CWG will then resume operation.

#### 24.12.2.2 Auto-Restart

When the GxARSEN bit of the CWGxCON2 register is set, the CWG will restart from the auto-shutdown state automatically.

The GxASE bit will clear automatically when all shutdown sources go low. The overrides will remain in effect until the first rising edge event after the GxASE bit is cleared. The CWG will then resume operation.



### 24.13 CWG Control Registers

### REGISTER 24-1: CWGxCON0: CWG CONTROL REGISTER 0

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0
GxEN	GxOEB	GxOEA	GxPOLB	GxPOLA	_	_	GxCS0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
u = Bit is unchanged	x = Bit is unknown	-n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	q = Value depends on condition

bit 7	GxEN: CWGx Enable bit
	1 = Module is enabled
	0 = Module is disabled
bit 6	GxOEB: CWGxB Output Enable bit
	1 = CWGxB is available on appropriate I/O pin
	0 = CWGxB is not available on appropriate I/O pin
bit 5	GxOEA: CWGxA Output Enable bit
	1 = CWGxA is available on appropriate I/O pin
	0 = CWGxA is not available on appropriate I/O pin
bit 4	GxPOLB: CWGxB Output Polarity bit
	1 = Output is inverted polarity
	0 = Output is normal polarity
bit 3	GxPOLA: CWGxA Output Polarity bit
	1 = Output is inverted polarity
	0 = Output is normal polarity
bit 2-1	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 0	GxCS0: CWGx Clock Source bit
	1 = HFINTOSC
	0 = Fosc

### REGISTER 24-2: CWGxCON1: CWG CONTROL REGISTER 1

R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
GxASDL	_B<1:0>	GxASDI	_A<1:0>	_	GxIS<2:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets

'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared q = Value depends on condition

bit 7-6 **GxASDLB<1:0>**: CWGx Shutdown State for CWGxB

When an auto shutdown event is present (GxASE = 1):

11 = CWGxB pin is driven to '1', regardless of the setting of the GxPOLB bit.

10 = CWGxB pin is driven to '0', regardless of the setting of the GxPOLB bit.

01 = CWGxB pin is tri-stated

00 = CWGxB pin is driven to it's inactive state after the selected dead-band interval. GxPOLB still will control the polarity of the output.

bit 5-4 GxASDLA<1:0>: CWGx Shutdown State for CWGxA

When an auto shutdown event is present (GxASE = 1):

11 = CWGxA pin is driven to '1', regardless of the setting of the GxPOLA bit.

10 = CWGxA pin is driven to '0', regardless of the setting of the GxPOLA bit.

01 = CWGxA pin is tri-stated

00 = CWGxA pin is driven to it's inactive state after the selected dead-band interval. GxPOLA still will control the polarity of the output.

bit 3 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 2-0 GxIS<2:0>: CWGx Input Source Select bits

111 = LC10UT

110 = N1OUT

101 = PWM4OUT

100 = PWM3OUT

011 = PWM2OUT

010 = PWM1OUT

001 = async\_C1OUT

000 = Reserved

#### **REGISTER 24-3: CWGxCON2: CWG CONTROL REGISTER 2**

R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0	R/W-0/0
G1ASE	G1ARSEN	_	-	_	G1ASDC1	G1ASDFLT	G1ASDCLC2
bit 7							bit 0

Legend: R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared q = Value depends on condition

bit 7 **G1ASE:** Auto-Shutdown Event Status bit 1 = An auto-shutdown event has occurred 0 = No auto-shutdown event has occurred bit 6 **G1ARSEN:** Auto-Restart Enable bit 1 = Auto-restart is enabled 0 = Auto-restart is disabled bit 5-3 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 2 G1ASDC1: CWG Auto-shutdown on Comparator 1 Enable bit

> 1 = Shutdown when Comparator 1 output is high 0 = Comparator 1 output has no effect on shutdown

G1ASDFLT: CWG Auto-shutdown on FLT Enable bit bit 1

1 = Shutdown when  $\overline{\text{CWG1FLT}}$  in put is low 0 = CWG1FLT input has no effect on shutdown

bit 0 G1ASDCLC2: CWG Auto-shutdown on CLC2 Enable bit

> 1 = Shutdown when LC2OUT is high 0 = LC2OUT has no effect on shutdown

## REGISTER 24-4: CWGxDBR: COMPLEMENTARY WAVEFORM GENERATOR (CWGx) RISING DEAD-BAND COUNT REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u
_	_			CWG <b>x</b> D	BR<5:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared q = Value depends on condition

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 CWGxDBR<5:0>: Complementary Waveform Generator (CWGx) Rising counts

11 1111 = 63-64 counts of dead band 11 1110 = 62-63 counts of dead band

•

•

00 0010 = 2-3 counts of dead band

00 0001 = 1-2 counts of dead band

00 0000 = 0 counts of dead band

# REGISTER 24-5: CWGxDBF: COMPLEMENTARY WAVEFORM GENERATOR (CWGx) FALLING DEAD-BAND COUNT REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u	R/W-x/u
_	_			CWGxD	BF<5:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

### Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

u = Bit is unchanged x = Bit is unknown -n/n = Value at POR and BOR/Value at all other Resets '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared q = Value depends on condition

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 CWGxDBF<5:0>: Complementary Waveform Generator (CWGx) Falling counts

11 1111 = 63-64 counts of dead band 11 1110 = 62-63 counts of dead band

•

•

•

00 0010 = 2-3 counts of dead band

00 0001 = 1-2 counts of dead band

00 0000 = 0 counts of dead band. Dead-band generation is bypassed.

### 24.13.1 ALTERNATE PIN LOCATIONS

This module incorporates I/O pins that can be moved to other locations with the use of the alternate pin function register, APFCON. To determine which pins can be moved and what their default locations are upon a Reset, see Section 11.1 "Alternate Pin Function" for more information.

TABLE 24-1: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH CWG

Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Register on Page
ANSELA		_		ANSA4	_	ANSA2	ANSA1	ANSA0	103
APFCON	CWG1BSEL	CWG1ASEL	-	_	T1GSEL	1	CLC1SEL	NCO1SEL	100
CWG1CON0	G1EN	G10EB	G10EA	G1POLB	G1POLA	-	_	G1CS0	203
CWG1CON1	G1ASDI	LB<1:0>	G1ASDI	LA<1:0>	_	1	G1IS<	:1:0>	204
CWG1CON2	G1ASE	G1ARSEN	_	_	_	G1ASDC1	G1ASDFLT	G1ASDCLC2	205
CWG1DBF	_	_			CV	VG1DBF<5:0	>		206
CWG1DBR	_	_		CWG1DBR<5:0>					206
TRISA	_	_	TRISA5	TRISA4	(1)	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	102

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by CWG.

Note 1: Unimplemented, read as '1'.

NOTES:

# 25.0 IN-CIRCUIT SERIAL PROGRAMMING™ (ICSP™)

ICSP<sup>TM</sup> programming allows customers to manufacture circuit boards with unprogrammed devices. Programming can be done after the assembly process, allowing the device to be programmed with the most recent firmware or a custom firmware. Five pins are needed for ICSP<sup>TM</sup> programming:

- ICSPCLK
- ICSPDAT
- MCLR/VPP
- VDD
- Vss

In Program/Verify mode the program memory, user IDs and the Configuration Words are programmed through serial communications. The ICSPDAT pin is a bidirectional I/O used for transferring the serial data and the ICSPCLK pin is the clock input. For more information on ICSP™ refer to the "*PIC16193X/PIC16LF193X Memory Programming Specification*" (*DS41360*).

## 25.1 High-Voltage Programming Entry Mode

The device is placed into High-Voltage Programming Entry mode by holding the ICSPCLK and ICSPDAT pins low then raising the voltage on MCLR/VPP to VIHH.

# 25.2 Low-Voltage Programming Entry Mode

The Low-Voltage Programming Entry mode allows the PIC® Flash MCUs to be programmed using VDD only, without high voltage. When the LVP bit of Configuration Words is set to '1', the low-voltage ICSP programming entry is enabled. To disable the Low-Voltage ICSP mode, the LVP bit must be programmed to '0'.

Entry into the Low-Voltage Programming Entry mode requires the following steps:

- 1. MCLR is brought to VIL.
- A 32-bit key sequence is presented on ICSPDAT, while clocking ICSPCLK.

Once the key sequence is complete,  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  must be held at V<sub>IL</sub> for as long as Program/Verify mode is to be maintained.

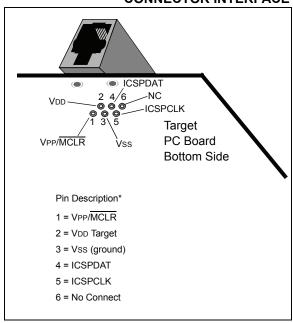
If low-voltage programming is enabled (LVP = 1), the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  Reset function is automatically enabled and cannot be disabled. See **Section MCLR** for more information

The LVP bit can only be reprogrammed to '0' by using the High-Voltage Programming mode.

### 25.3 Common Programming Interfaces

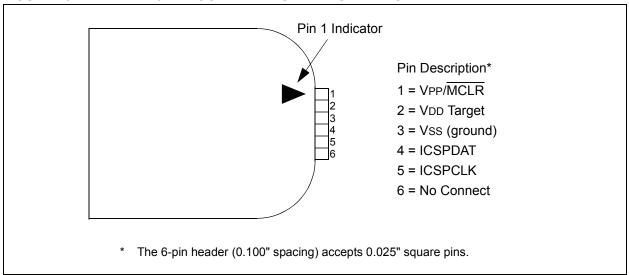
Connection to a target device is typically done through an ICSP™ header. A commonly found connector on development tools is the RJ-11 in the 6P6C (6 pin, 6 connector) configuration. See Figure 25-1.

FIGURE 25-1: ICD RJ-11 STYLE CONNECTOR INTERFACE



Another connector often found in use with the PlCkit™ programmers is a standard 6-pin header with 0.1 inch spacing. Refer to Figure 25-2.

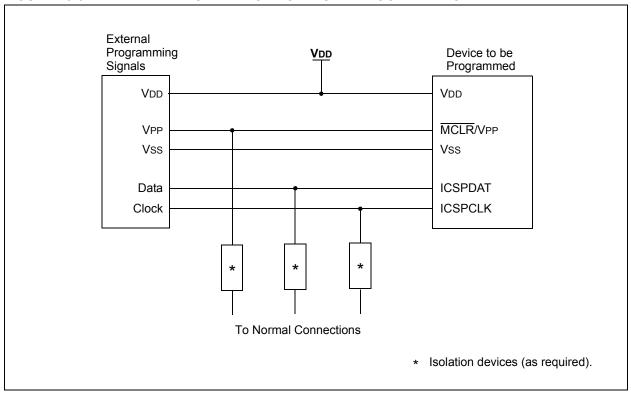
FIGURE 25-2: PICkit™ PROGRAMMER STYLE CONNECTOR INTERFACE



For additional interface recommendations, refer to your specific device programmer manual prior to PCB design.

It is recommended that isolation devices be used to separate the programming pins from other circuitry. The type of isolation is highly dependent on the specific application and may include devices such as resistors, diodes, or even jumpers. See Figure 25-3 for more information.

FIGURE 25-3: TYPICAL CONNECTION FOR ICSP™ PROGRAMMING



### 26.0 INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

Each instruction is a 14-bit word containing the operation code (opcode) and all required operands. The opcodes are broken into three broad categories.

- · Byte Oriented
- · Bit Oriented
- · Literal and Control

The literal and control category contains the most varied instruction word format.

Table 26-3 lists the instructions recognized by the MPASM $^{\text{TM}}$  assembler.

All instructions are executed within a single instruction cycle, with the following exceptions, which may take two or three cycles:

- Subroutine takes two cycles (CALL, CALLW)
- Returns from interrupts or subroutines take two cycles (RETURN, RETLW, RETFIE)
- Program branching takes two cycles (GOTO, BRA, BRW, BTFSS, BTFSC, DECFSZ, INCSFZ)
- One additional instruction cycle will be used when any instruction references an indirect file register and the file select register is pointing to program memory.

One instruction cycle consists of 4 oscillator cycles; for an oscillator frequency of 4 MHz, this gives a nominal instruction execution rate of 1 MHz.

All instruction examples use the format '0xhh' to represent a hexadecimal number, where 'h' signifies a hexadecimal digit.

### 26.1 Read-Modify-Write Operations

Any instruction that specifies a file register as part of the instruction performs a Read-Modify-Write (R-M-W) operation. The register is read, the data is modified, and the result is stored according to either the instruction, or the destination designator 'd'. A read operation is performed on a register even if the instruction writes to that register.

TABLE 26-1: OPCODE FIELD DESCRIPTIONS

Field	Description
f	Register file address (0x00 to 0x7F)
W	Working register (accumulator)
b	Bit address within an 8-bit file register
k	Literal field, constant data or label
х	Don't care location (= 0 or 1).  The assembler will generate code with x = 0.  It is the recommended form of use for compatibility with all Microchip software tools.
d	Destination select; d = 0: store result in W, d = 1: store result in file register f. Default is d = 1.
n	FSR or INDF number. (0-1)
mm	Pre-post increment-decrement mode selection

## TABLE 26-2: ABBREVIATION DESCRIPTIONS

Field	Description	
PC	Program Counter	
TO	Time-out bit	
С	Carry bit	
DC	Digit carry bit	
Z	Zero bit	
PD	Power-down bit	

# FIGURE 26-1: GENERAL FORMAT FOR INSTRUCTIONS

		-		
Byte-oriented file regi	ster op	erati	ons	0
OPCODE	d		f (FILE #)	)
d = 0 for destinati d = 1 for destinati f = 7-bit file registe	on f	ess		
Bit-oriented file regist	-	<b>atio</b> :	ns	0
OPCODE	b (BIT a		f (FILE :	
b = 3-bit bit addre f = 7-bit file registe		ess		
Literal and control op	erations	s		
General				
13	8 7		k (literal)	0
OPCODE			k (literal)	
k = 8-bit immediat	te value			
CALL and GOTO instruct	tions on	ly		
13 11 10				0
OPCODE	l	k (lite	eral)	
k = 11-bit immedia	ate value	Э		
MOVLP instruction only	7	6		0
OPCODE			k (literal)	
k = 7-bit immediat	te value			
MOVLB instruction only 13		5	4	0
OPCODE		Ĭ	k (litera	
k = 5-bit immediat	te value		<u>,</u>	
BRA instruction only				
	9 8		I. (l'4 1)	0
OPCODE			k (literal)	
k = 9-bit immedia	te value	!		
FSR Offset instructions	3			
13	7 6	5		0
OPCODE	n		k (litera	al)
n = appropriate F k = 6-bit immedia		<b>:</b>		
FSR Increment instructi 13	ons		3 2 1	0
OPCODE			n m (	mode)
	SB			
n = appropriate F m = 2-bit mode va				
m = 2-bit mode va				
m = 2-bit mode va				0

TABLE 26-3: PIC12(L)F1501 ENHANCED INSTRUCTION SET

ADDWF f, c ADDWFC f, c ANDWF f, c ANSRF f, c LSLF f, c CLRF f CLRW -	d d d d	Description  BYTE-ORIENTED FILE REGIS  Add W and f  Add with Carry W and f  AND W with f  Arithmetic Right Shift	Cycles FER OPE 1 1 1	MSb RATIO	<b>NS</b>	dfff	LSb	Affected	Notes
ADDWFC f, c ANDWF f, c ASRF f, c LSLF f, c LSRF f, c CLRF f	d d d	Add W and f Add with Carry W and f AND W with f Arithmetic Right Shift	1	00		dfff			
ADDWFC f, c ANDWF f, c ASRF f, c LSLF f, c LSRF f, c CLRF f	d d d	Add with Carry W and f AND W with f Arithmetic Right Shift	1		0111	dfff			
ANDWF f, c ASRF f, c LSLF f, c LSRF f, c CLRF f	d d d	AND W with f Arithmetic Right Shift		11		OLL L	ffff	C, DC, Z	2
ASRF f, c LSLF f, c LSRF f, c CLRF f	d d	Arithmetic Right Shift	1		1101	dfff	ffff	C, DC, Z	2
LSLF f, c LSRF f, c CLRF f	d	-		00	0101	dfff	ffff	Z	2
LSRF f, c		Logical Loft Shift	1	11	0111	dfff	ffff	C, Z	2
CLRF f	d	Logical Left Shift	1	11	0101	dfff	ffff	C, Z	2
_		Logical Right Shift	1	11	0110	dfff	ffff	C, Z	2
CLRW -		Clear f	1	00	0001	lfff	ffff	Z	2
		Clear W	1	00	0001	0000	00xx	Z	
COMF f, c	d	Complement f	1	00	1001	dfff	ffff	Z	2
DECF f, c	d	Decrement f	1	0.0	0011	dfff	ffff	Z	2
INCF f. c	d	Increment f	1	0.0	1010	dfff	ffff	Z	2
IORWF f, c	d	Inclusive OR W with f	1	0.0	0100	dfff	ffff	Z	2
MOVF f, c	d	Move f	1	0.0	1000	dfff	ffff	Z	2
MOVWF f	-	Move W to f	1	0.0	0000	1fff			2
RLF f, c	d	Rotate Left f through Carry	1	0.0	1101		ffff	С	2
RRF f, c		Rotate Right f through Carry	1	0.0	1100	dfff		C	2
SUBWF f. c		Subtract W from f	1	0.0	0010		ffff	C. DC. Z	2
SUBWFB f, c	-	Subtract with Borrow W from f	1	11	1011	dfff		C, DC, Z	2
SWAPF f, c		Swap nibbles in f	1	0.0	1110	dfff	ffff	0, 50, 2	2
XORWF f, c		Exclusive OR W with f	1	0.0	0110	dfff	ffff	Z	2
,,,,		BYTE ORIENTED SKIP O			0110				
DECFSZ f, c	d	Decrement f, Skip if 0	1(2)	00	1011	dfff	ffff		1, 2
INCFSZ f, c		Increment f, Skip if 0	1(2)	00	1111	dfff	ffff		1, 2
	L	BIT-ORIENTED FILE REGIST	ER OPER	ATION	IS				
BCF f, b	b	Bit Clear f	1	01	00bb	bfff	ffff		2
BSF f, b	b	Bit Set f	1	01	01bb	bfff	ffff		2
	•	BIT-ORIENTED SKIP OF	PERATIO	NS		l l			
BTFSC f, b	b	Bit Test f, Skip if Clear	1 (2)	01	10bb	bfff	ffff		1, 2
BTFSS f, b	b	Bit Test f, Skip if Set	1 (2)	01	11bb	bfff	ffff		1, 2
LITERAL OPE	ERATION	IS							
ADDLW k		Add literal and W	1	11	1110	kkkk	kkkk	C, DC, Z	
ANDLW k		AND literal with W	1	11	1001	kkkk	kkkk	Z	
IORLW k		Inclusive OR literal with W	1	11	1000	kkkk	kkkk	Z	
MOVLB k		Move literal to BSR	1	00	0000	001k	kkkk		
MOVLP k		Move literal to PCLATH	1	11	0001	1kkk	kkkk		
MOVLW k		Move literal to W	1	11	0000	kkkk	kkkk		
SUBLW k		Subtract W from literal	1	11	1100	kkkk	kkkk	C, DC, Z	
XORLW k		Exclusive OR literal with W	1	11	1010	kkkk	kkkk	Z	

Note 1: If the Program Counter (PC) is modified, or a conditional test is true, the instruction requires two cycles. The second cycle is executed as a NOP.

<sup>2:</sup> If this instruction addresses an INDF register and the MSb of the corresponding FSR is set, this instruction will require one additional instruction cycle.

TABLE 26-3: PIC12(L)F1501 ENHANCED INSTRUCTION SET (CONTINUED)

Mnemonic, Description			01		14-Bit Opcode			Status	
		Description Cycle		MSb			LSb	Affected	Notes
		CONTROL OPERA	TIONS	•					
BRA	k	Relative Branch	2	11	001k	kkkk	kkkk		
BRW	_	Relative Branch with W	2	00	0000	0000	1011		
CALL	k	Call Subroutine	2	10	0kkk	kkkk	kkkk		
CALLW	_	Call Subroutine with W	2	00	0000	0000	1010		
GOTO	k	Go to address	2	10	1kkk	kkkk	kkkk		
RETFIE	k	Return from interrupt	2	00	0000	0000	1001		
RETLW	k	Return with literal in W	2	11	0100	kkkk	kkkk		
RETURN	_	Return from Subroutine	2	00	0000	0000	1000		
	INHERENT OPERATIONS								
CLRWDT	_	Clear Watchdog Timer	1	00	0000	0110	0100	TO, PD	
NOP	_	No Operation	1	00	0000	0000	0000		
OPTION	_	Load OPTION_REG register with W	1	00	0000	0110	0010		
RESET	_	Software device Reset	1	00	0000	0000	0001		
SLEEP	_	Go into Standby mode	1	00	0000	0110	0011	TO, PD	
TRIS	f	Load TRIS register with W	1	00	0000	0110	Offf		
		C-COMPILER OPT	IMIZED						
ADDFSR	n, k	Add Literal k to FSRn	1	11	0001	0nkk	kkkk		
MOVIW	n mm	Move Indirect FSRn to W with pre/post inc/dec	1	00	0000	0001	0nmm	Z	2, 3
		modifier, mm					kkkk		
	k[n]	Move INDFn to W, Indexed Indirect.	1	11	1111	0nkk	1nmm	Z	2
MOVWI	n mm	Move W to Indirect FSRn with pre/post inc/dec	1	00	0000	0001	kkkk		2, 3
		modifier, mm							
	k[n]	Move W to INDFn, Indexed Indirect.	1	11	1111	1nkk			2

Note 1: If the Program Counter (PC) is modified, or a conditional test is true, the instruction requires two cycles. The second cycle is executed as a NOP.

<sup>2:</sup> If this instruction addresses an INDF register and the MSb of the corresponding FSR is set, this instruction will require one additional instruction cycle.

<sup>3:</sup> See Table in the MOVIW and MOVWI instruction descriptions.

### 26.2 Instruction Descriptions

ADDFSR	Add Literal to FSRn
Syntax:	[ label ] ADDFSR FSRn, k
Operands:	$-32 \le k \le 31$ n $\in$ [ 0, 1]
Operation:	$FSR(n) + k \to FSR(n)$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	The signed 6-bit literal 'k' is added to the contents of the FSRnH:FSRnL register pair.
	FSRn is limited to the range 0000h-FFFFh. Moving beyond these bounds will cause the FSR to wrap-around.

AND literal with W
[ label ] ANDLW k
$0 \leq k \leq 255$
(W) .AND. (k) $\rightarrow$ (W)
Z
The contents of W register are AND'ed with the eight-bit literal 'k'. The result is placed in the W register.

ADDLW	Add literal and W			
Syntax:	[ label ] ADDLW k			
Operands:	$0 \leq k \leq 255$			
Operation:	$(W) + k \rightarrow (W)$			
Status Affected:	C, DC, Z			
Description:	The contents of the W register are added to the eight-bit literal 'k' and the result is placed in the W register.			

ANDWF	AND W with f
Syntax:	[label] ANDWF f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	(W) .AND. (f) $\rightarrow$ (destination)
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	AND the W register with register 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.

ADDWF	Add W and f
Syntax:	[ label ] ADDWF f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	(W) + (f) $\rightarrow$ (destination)
Status Affected:	C, DC, Z
Description:	Add the contents of the W register with register 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.

ASRF	Arithmetic Right Shift
Syntax:	[ label ] ASRF f {,d}
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	$(f<7>)\rightarrow dest<7>$ $(f<7:1>)\rightarrow dest<6:0>,$ $(f<0>)\rightarrow C,$
Status Affected:	C, Z
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are shifted one bit to the right through the Carry flag. The MSb remains unchanged. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in W. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.

register f

ADDWFC	ADD W and CARRY bit to f			
Syntax:	[ label ] ADDWFC f {,d}			
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$			
Operation:	$(W) + (f) + (C) \rightarrow dest$			
Status Affected:	C, DC, Z			
Description:	Add W, the Carry flag and data memory location 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in W. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed in data memory location 'f'.			

BCF	Bit Clear f
Syntax:	[ label ] BCF f,b
Operands:	$ 0 \le f \le 127 $ $ 0 \le b \le 7 $
Operation:	$0 \rightarrow (f < b >)$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Bit 'b' in register 'f' is cleared.

BTFSC	Bit Test f, Skip if Clear
Syntax:	[ label ] BTFSC f,b
Operands:	$\begin{aligned} 0 &\leq f \leq 127 \\ 0 &\leq b \leq 7 \end{aligned}$
Operation:	skip if $(f < b >) = 0$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	If bit 'b' in register 'f' is '1', the next instruction is executed.  If bit 'b', in register 'f', is '0', the next instruction is discarded, and a NOP is executed instead, making this a 2-cycle instruction.

BRA	Relative Branch
Syntax:	[ label ] BRA label [ label ] BRA \$+k
Operands:	-256 $\leq$ label - PC + 1 $\leq$ 255 -256 $\leq$ k $\leq$ 255
Operation:	$(PC) + 1 + k \rightarrow PC$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Add the signed 9-bit literal 'k' to the PC. Since the PC will have incremented to fetch the next instruction, the new address will be PC + 1 + k. This instruction is a two-cycle instruction. This branch has a limited range.

BTFSS	Bit Test f, Skip if Set
Syntax:	[ label ] BTFSS f,b
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $0 \le b < 7$
Operation:	skip if (f <b>) = 1</b>
Status Affected:	None
Description:	If bit 'b' in register 'f' is '0', the next instruction is executed.  If bit 'b' is '1', then the next instruction is discarded and a NOP is executed instead, making this a 2-cycle instruction.

BRW	Relative Branch with W
Syntax:	[ label ] BRW
Operands:	None
Operation:	$(PC) + (W) \rightarrow PC$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Add the contents of W (unsigned) to the PC. Since the PC will have incremented to fetch the next instruction, the new address will be PC + 1 + (W). This instruction is a two-cycle instruction.

BSF	Bit Set f
Syntax:	[ label ] BSF f,b
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $0 \le b \le 7$
Operation:	$1 \rightarrow (f < b >)$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Bit 'b' in register 'f' is set.

CALL	Call Subroutine
Syntax:	[label] CALL k
Operands:	$0 \leq k \leq 2047$
Operation:	$(PC)+1 \rightarrow TOS,$ $k \rightarrow PC<10:0>,$ $(PCLATH<4:3>) \rightarrow PC<12:11>$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Call Subroutine. First, return address (PC + 1) is pushed onto the stack. The eleven-bit immediate address is loaded into PC bits <10:0>. The upper bits of the PC are loaded from PCLATH. CALL is a two-cycle instruction.

CLRWDT	Clear Watchdog Timer
Syntax:	[label] CLRWDT
Operands:	None
Operation:	00h → WDT 0 → WDT prescaler, 1 → $\overline{10}$ 1 → $\overline{PD}$
Status Affected:	TO, PD
Description:	CLRWDT instruction resets the Watchdog Timer. It also resets the prescaler of the WDT.  Status bits TO and PD are set.

CALLW	Subroutine Call With W
Syntax:	[ label ] CALLW
Operands:	None
Operation:	$(PC) +1 \rightarrow TOS,$ $(W) \rightarrow PC<7:0>,$ $(PCLATH<6:0>) \rightarrow PC<14:8>$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Subroutine call with W. First, the return address (PC + 1) is pushed onto the return stack. Then, the contents of W is loaded into PC<7:0>, and the contents of PCLATH into PC<14:8>. CALLW is a two-cycle

COMF	Complement f
Syntax:	[ label ] COMF f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	$(\overline{f}) \rightarrow (destination)$
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are complemented. If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in W. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.

CLRF	Clear f
Syntax:	[label] CLRF f
Operands:	$0 \leq f \leq 127$
Operation:	$00h \rightarrow (f)$ $1 \rightarrow Z$
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are cleared and the Z bit is set.

instruction.

DECF	Decrement f
Syntax:	[ label ] DECF f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	(f) - 1 $\rightarrow$ (destination)
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	Decrement register 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.

CLRW	Clear W
Syntax:	[label] CLRW
Operands:	None
Operation:	$00h \to (W)$ $1 \to Z$
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	W register is cleared. Zero bit (Z) is set

DECFSZ	Decrement f, Skip if 0
Syntax:	[label] DECFSZ f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	(f) - 1 $\rightarrow$ (destination); skip if result = 0
Status Affected:	None
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are decremented. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed back in register 'f'. If the result is '1', the next instruction is executed. If the result is '0', then a NOP is executed instead, making it a 2-cycle instruction.

INCFSZ	Increment f, Skip if 0
Syntax:	[label] INCFSZ f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	(f) + 1 $\rightarrow$ (destination), skip if result = 0
Status Affected:	None
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are incremented. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed back in register 'f'. If the result is '1', the next instruction is executed. If the result is '0', a NOP is executed instead, making it a 2-cycle instruction.

GOTO	Unconditional Branch
Syntax:	[label] GOTO k
Operands:	$0 \leq k \leq 2047$
Operation:	$k \rightarrow PC<10:0>$ PCLATH<4:3> $\rightarrow$ PC<12:11>
Status Affected:	None
Description:	GOTO is an unconditional branch. The eleven-bit immediate value is loaded into PC bits <10:0>. The upper bits of PC are loaded from PCLATH<4:3>.

IORLW	Inclusive OR literal with W
Syntax:	[label] IORLW k
Operands:	$0 \leq k \leq 255$
Operation:	(W) .OR. $k \rightarrow (W)$
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	The contents of the W register are OR'ed with the eight-bit literal 'k'. The result is placed in the W register.

INCF	Increment f
Syntax:	[label] INCF f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	(f) + 1 $\rightarrow$ (destination)
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are incremented. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed back in register 'f'.

IORWF	Inclusive OR W with f	
Syntax:	[label] IORWF f,d	
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$	
Operation:	(W) .OR. (f) $\rightarrow$ (destination)	
Status Affected:	Z	
Description:	Inclusive OR the W register with register 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed back in register 'f'.	

LSLF	Logical Left Shift
Syntax:	[ label ] LSLF f {,d}
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	$ \begin{array}{l} (f < 7 >) \to C \\ (f < 6 : 0 >) \to dest < 7 : 1 > \\ 0 \to dest < 0 > \end{array} $
Status Affected:	C, Z
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are shifted one bit to the left through the Carry flag. A 'o' is shifted into the LSb. If 'd' is 'o', the result is placed in W. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.
	C register f ←0

LSRF	Logical Right Shift
Syntax:	[ label ] LSRF f {,d}
Operands:	$\begin{aligned} 0 &\leq f \leq 127 \\ d &\in [0,1] \end{aligned}$
Operation:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \rightarrow \text{dest}<7>\\ (\text{f}<7:1>) \rightarrow \text{dest}<6:0>,\\ (\text{f}<0>) \rightarrow C, \end{array}$
Status Affected:	C, Z
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are shifted one bit to the right through the Carry flag. A '0' is shifted into the MSb. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in W. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.
	0 → register f C

MOVF	Move f
Syntax:	[label] MOVF f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ d $\in [0,1]$
Operation:	$(f) \rightarrow (dest)$
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	The contents of register f is moved to a destination dependent upon the status of d. If d = 0,destination is W register. If d = 1, the destination is file register f itself. d = 1 is useful to test a file register since status flag Z is affected.
Words:	1
Cycles:	1
Example:	MOVF FSR, 0
	After Instruction  W = value in FSR register  Z = 1

MOVIW	Move INDFn to W
Syntax:	[ label ] MOVIW ++FSRn [ label ] MOVIWFSRn [ label ] MOVIW FSRn++ [ label ] MOVIW FSRn [ label ] MOVIW k[FSRn]
Operands:	$n \in [0,1]$ $mm \in [00,01, 10, 11]$ $-32 \le k \le 31$
Operation:	INDFn → W Effective address is determined by • FSR + 1 (preincrement) • FSR - 1 (predecrement) • FSR + k (relative offset) After the Move, the FSR value will be either: • FSR + 1 (all increments) • FSR - 1 (all decrements) • Unchanged
Status Affected:	Z

Mode	Syntax	mm
Preincrement	++FSRn	00
Predecrement	FSRn	01
Postincrement	FSRn++	10
Postdecrement	FSRn	11

Description:	This instruction is used to move data
--------------	---------------------------------------

between W and one of the indirect registers (INDFn). Before/after this move, the pointer (FSRn) is updated by pre/post incrementing/decrementing it.

**Note:** The INDFn registers are not physical registers. Any instruction that accesses an INDFn register actually accesses the register at the address specified by the FSRn.

FSRn is limited to the range

0000h-FFFFh.

Incrementing/decrementing it beyond

these bounds will cause it to

wrap-around.

#### MOVLB Move literal to BSR

Syntax:	[ label ] MOVLB	k

 $\label{eq:continuous} \begin{array}{ll} \text{Operands:} & 0 \leq k \leq 15 \\ \text{Operation:} & k \rightarrow BSR \\ \text{Status Affected:} & \text{None} \end{array}$ 

Description: The five-bit literal 'k' is loaded into the

Bank Select Register (BSR).

MOVLP	Move literal to PC	LATH

Syntax: [label] MOVLP k

Operands:  $0 \le k \le 127$ Operation:  $k \to PCLATH$ Status Affected: None

Description: The seven bit literal 'k' is loaded into the seven by the se

Description: The seven-bit literal 'k' is loaded into the

PCLATH register.

#### MOVLW Move literal to W

Syntax:[ label ]MOVLWkOperands: $0 \le k \le 255$ Operation: $k \to (W)$ Status Affected:None

Description: The eight-bit literal 'k' is loaded into W

register. The "don't cares" will assem-

ble as '0's.

Words: 1
Cycles: 1

Example: MOVLW 0x5A

After Instruction

W = 0x5A

### MOVWF Move W to f

Syntax: [ label ] MOVWF f

Operands:  $0 \le f \le 127$ Operation:  $(W) \to (f)$ Status Affected: None

Description: Move data from W register to register

Ϋ́.

Words: 1
Cycles: 1

**Example:** MOVWF OPTION REG

Before Instruction

OPTION\_REG = 0xFFW = 0x4F

After Instruction

OPTION\_REG = 0x4F

= 0x4F

MOVWI	Move W to INDFn
Syntax:	[ label ] MOVWI ++FSRn [ label ] MOVWIFSRn [ label ] MOVWI FSRn++ [ label ] MOVWI FSRn [ label ] MOVWI k[FSRn]
Operands:	$n \in [0,1]$ $mm \in [00,01, 10, 11]$ $-32 \le k \le 31$
Operation:	W → INDFn  Effective address is determined by  • FSR + 1 (preincrement)  • FSR - 1 (predecrement)  • FSR + k (relative offset)  After the Move, the FSR value will be either:  • FSR + 1 (all increments)  • FSR - 1 (all decrements)  Unchanged
Status Affected:	None

Mode	Syntax	mm
Preincrement	++FSRn	00
Predecrement	FSRn	01
Postincrement	FSRn++	10
Postdecrement	FSRn	11

Description:

This instruction is used to move data between W and one of the indirect registers (INDFn). Before/after this move, the pointer (FSRn) is updated by pre/post incrementing/decrementing it.

**Note:** The INDFn registers are not physical registers. Any instruction that accesses an INDFn register actually accesses the register at the address specified by the FSRn.

FSRn is limited to the range 0000h-FFFFh.

Incrementing/decrementing it beyond these bounds will cause it to

wrap-around.

The increment/decrement operation on FSRn WILL NOT affect any Status bits.

NOP	No Operation
Syntax:	[ label ] NOP
Operands:	None
Operation:	No operation
Status Affected:	None
Description:	No operation
Words:	1
Cycles:	1
Example:	NOP
OPTION	Load OPTION_REG Register with W
Syntax:	[label] OPTION
Operands:	None
Operation:	$(W) \to OPTION\_REG$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Move data from W register to

RESET	Software Reset
Syntax:	[label] RESET
Operands:	None
Operation:	Execute a device Reset. Resets the nRI flag of the PCON register.
Status Affected:	None
Description:	This instruction provides a way to execute a hardware Reset by software.

OPTION\_REG register.

© 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. Preliminary DS41615A-page 221

RETFIE	Return from Interrupt
Syntax:	[label] RETFIE k
Operands:	None
Operation:	$TOS \rightarrow PC,$ $1 \rightarrow GIE$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Return from Interrupt. Stack is POPed and Top-of-Stack (TOS) is loaded in the PC. Interrupts are enabled by setting Global Interrupt Enable bit, GIE (INTCON<7>). This is a two-cycle instruction.
Words:	1
Cycles:	2
Example:	RETFIE
	After Interrupt  PC = TOS  GIE = 1

RETURN	Return from Subroutine
Syntax:	[label] RETURN
Operands:	None
Operation:	$TOS \to PC$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Return from subroutine. The stack is POPed and the top of the stack (TOS) is loaded into the program counter. This is a two-cycle instruction.

RETLW	Return with literal in W
Syntax:	[label] RETLW k
Operands:	$0 \leq k \leq 255$
Operation:	$\begin{aligned} k \to (W); \\ TOS \to PC \end{aligned}$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	The W register is loaded with the eight bit literal 'k'. The program counter is loaded from the top of the stack (the return address). This is a two-cycle instruction.
Words:	1
Cycles:	2
Example:	CALL TABLE; W contains table ;offset value  • ;W now has table value
TABLE	ADDWF PC ;W = offset RETLW k1 ;Begin table RETLW k2 ;  RETLW kn ; End of table
	Before Instruction W = 0x07
	After Instruction

W = value of k8

RLF	Rotate Left f through Carry
Syntax:	[ label ] RLF f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	See description below
Status Affected:	С
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are rotated one bit to the left through the Carry flag. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.
	C Register f
Words:	1
Cycles:	1
Example:	RLF REG1,0
	Before Instruction
	REG1 = 1110 0110
	C = 0
	After Instruction  REG1 = 1110 0110
	W = 1100 0110
	C = 1

#### RRF Rotate Right f through Carry

Syntax: [ label ] RRF f,d

Operands:  $0 \le f \le 127$ 

 $d \in [0,1]$ 

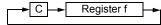
Operation: See description below

Status Affected: C

Description: The contents of register 'f' are rotated

one bit to the right through the Carry flag. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is

placed back in register 'f'.



### SUBLW Subtract W from literal

Syntax: [label] SUBLW k

Operands:  $0 \le k \le 255$ Operation:  $k - (W) \rightarrow (W)$ Status Affected: C, DC, Z

Description: The W register is subtracted (2's com-

plement method) from the eight-bit literal 'k'. The result is placed in the W

register.

<b>C</b> = 0	W > k
<b>C</b> = 1	$W \leq k $
DC = 0	W<3:0> > k<3:0>
DC = 1	W<3:0> ≤ k<3:0>

### SLEEP Enter Sleep mode

Syntax: [ label ] SLEEP

Operands: None

Operation:  $00h \rightarrow WDT$ ,

0 → WDT prescaler,

 $\begin{array}{c}
1 \to \overline{\mathsf{TO}}, \\
0 \to \overline{\mathsf{PD}}
\end{array}$ 

Status Affected: TO, PD

Description: The power-down Status bit, PD is

cleared. Time-out Status bit, TO is set. Watchdog Timer and its pres-

caler are cleared.

The processor is put into Sleep mode

with the oscillator stopped.

### SUBWF Subtract W from f

Syntax: [label] SUBWF f,d

Operands:  $0 \le f \le 127$ 

 $d \in [0,1]$ 

Operation: (f) - (W)  $\rightarrow$  (destination)

Status Affected: C, DC, Z

Description: Subtract (2's complement method) W

register from register 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register

ʻf.

<b>C</b> = 0	W > f
<b>C</b> = 1	$W \leq f$
<b>DC =</b> 0	W<3:0> > f<3:0>
DC = 1	W<3:0> ≤ f<3:0>

#### SUBWFB Subtract W from f with Borrow

Syntax: SUBWFB f {,d}

Operands:  $0 \le f \le 127$ 

 $d \in [0,1]$ 

Operation:  $(f) - (W) - (\overline{B}) \rightarrow dest$ 

Status Affected: C, DC, Z

Description: Subtract W and the BORROW flag

(CARRY) from register 'f' (2's complement method). If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in W. If 'd' is '1', the result is

stored back in register 'f'.

SWAPF	Swap Nibbles in f
Syntax:	[ label ] SWAPF f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	$(f<3:0>) \rightarrow (destination<7:4>),$ $(f<7:4>) \rightarrow (destination<3:0>)$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	The upper and lower nibbles of register 'f' are exchanged. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1' the result is placed in register 'f'

XORLW	Exclusive OR literal with W
Syntax:	[label] XORLW k
Operands:	$0 \leq k \leq 255$
Operation:	(W) .XOR. $k \rightarrow (W)$
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	The contents of the W register are XOR'ed with the eight-bit literal 'k'. The result is placed in the W register.

TRIS	Load TRIS Register with W
Syntax:	[label] TRIS f
Operands:	$5 \leq f \leq 7$
Operation:	$\text{(W)} \rightarrow \text{TRIS register 'f'}$
Status Affected:	None
Description:	Move data from W register to TRIS register. When 'f' = 5, TRISA is loaded. When 'f' = 6, TRISB is loaded. When 'f' = 7, TRISC is loaded.

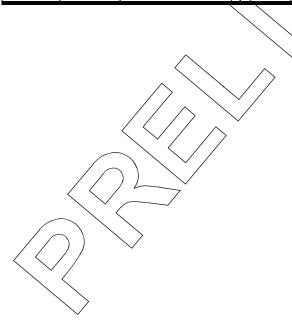
XORWF	Exclusive OR W with f
Syntax:	[ label ] XORWF f,d
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ d $\in [0,1]$
Operation:	(W) .XOR. (f) $\rightarrow$ (destination)
Status Affected:	Z
Description:	Exclusive OR the contents of the W register with register 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.

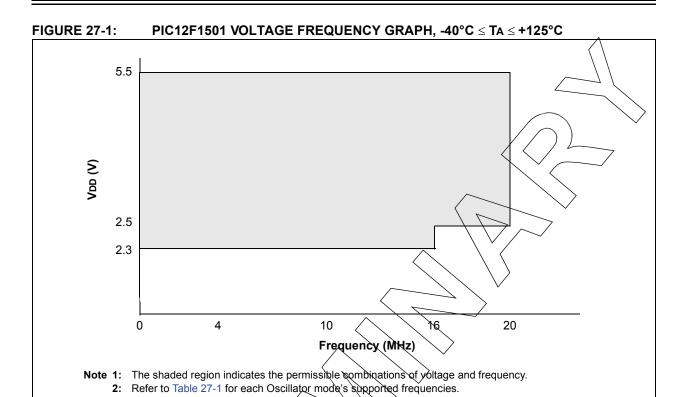
### 27.0 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

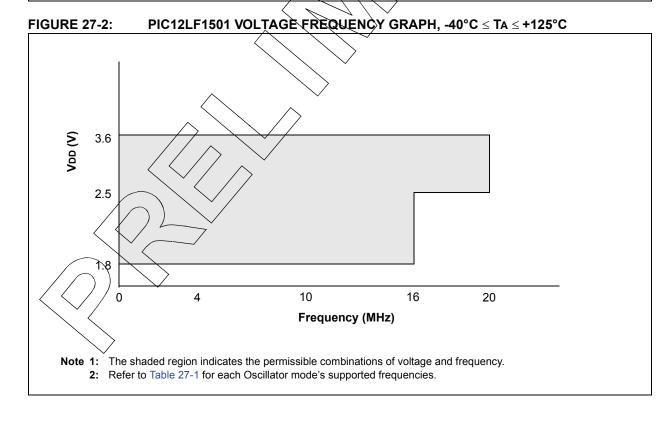
-)
,

Absolute Maximum Natings	~ \ \
Ambient temperature under bias	10°C to +125°C
Storage temperature	55°C to +150°C
Voltage on VDD with respect to Vss, PIC12F1501	-0,3V to +6.5V
Voltage on VDD with respect to Vss, PIC12LF1501	-0.3V to +4.0V
Voltage on MCLR with respect to Vss	-0.3V to +9.0V
Voltage on all other pins with respect to Vss0.3V	to (VDD + 0.3V)
Total power dissipation <sup>(1)</sup>	800 mW
Maximum current out of Vss pin, -40°C ≤ Ta ≤ +85°C for industrial	210 mA
Maximum current out of Vss pin, -40°C ≤ Ta ≤ +125°C for extended	95 mA
Maximum current into VDD pin, -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for industrial	150 mA
Maximum current into VDD pin, -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for extended	
Clamp current, IK (VPIN < 0 or VPIN > VDD)	± 20 mA
Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin	25 mA
Maximum output current sourced by any I/O pin	25 mA
Note 1: Power dissipation is calculated as follows: Pois = VDp x {IDb - ∑IOH} + ∑ {(VDD - VOH) x	IOH} + $\Sigma$ (VOI x IOL)

† NOTICE: Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure above maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.







27 4	DC Characteristics	DIC12/1\E1501 1/E	(Industrial, Extended)
<b>4</b> 1.1	DC Characteristics.	PIG 12(L)F 130 1-1/E	(IIIIuusiiiai. Extellueu)

		arabter18t168: 1 16 12(2)1 1601					·	
PIC12LF	1501		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)  Operating temperature  -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for industrial  -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for extended					
PIC12F1	501		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)  Operating temperature  -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +485°C for industrial  -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for extended					
Param. No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Min.	Тур†	Max.	Units	Conditions	
D001	VDD	Supply Voltage						
		PIC12LF1501	1.8 2.5	_	3.6 3.6	X 7	Fosc ≤ 16 MHz: Fosc ≤ 20 MHz	
D001		PIC12F1501	2.3 2.5	_	5.5 5.5	\ \ \	Fosc ≰ 16 MHz: Fosc ≤ 20 MHz	
D002*	VDR	RAM Data Retention Voltage <sup>(1)</sup>						
		PIC12LF1501	1.5	_	_	X	Device in Sleep mode	
D002*		PIC12F1501	1.65	-		7	Device in Sleep mode	
D002A*	VPOR*	Power-on Reset Release Voltage		$\overline{}$	1			
		PIC12LF1501	_<	1.6	F	V		
D002A*		PIC12F1501	$\wedge$	1,7	_	Vν		
D002B*	VPORR*	Power-on Reset Rearm Voltage	<u> </u>					
		PIC12LF1501	1-1	8.0		V		
D002B*		PIC12F1501	7	1.7	-	V		
D003	VADFVR	Fixed Voltage Reference Voltage for ADC, Initial Accuracy	71/1/>-	1 1 1 1 1	_ _ _ _ _	%	$\begin{array}{l} 1.024\text{V}, \ \text{VDD} \geq 2.5\text{V}, \ 85^{\circ}\text{C} \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	
D003C*	TCVFVR	Temperature Coefficient, Fixed Voltage Reference	_	-130	_	ppm/°C		
D003D*	ΔVFVR/ ΔVIN	Line Regulation, Fixed Voltage Reference	_	0.270	_	%/V		
D004*	SVDD	Vpo Rise Rate to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	0.05	_	_	V/ms	See Section 6.1 "Power-on Reset (POR)" for details.	

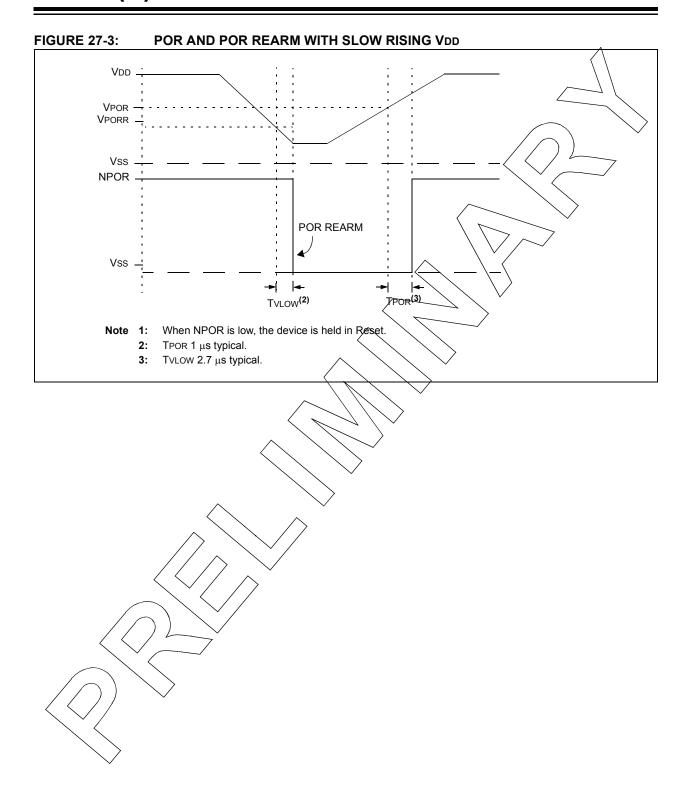
Note 1: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered in Sleep mode without losing RAM data.

**Preliminary** © 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. DS41615A-page 227

These parameters are sharacterized but not tested.

Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

For proper operation, the minimum value of the ADC positive voltage reference must be 1.8V or greater. When selecting the FVR or the VREF+ pin as the source of the ADC positive voltage reference, be aware that the voltage must be 1.8V or greater.



PIC12LF	1501			d Operati g tempera	iture -	40°C ≤ TA	ess otherwise stated)  ≤ +85°C for industrial  ≤ +125°C for extended		
PIC12F1	501		Standard Operating	ess otherwise stated)  ≤ +85°C for industrial  ≤ +125°C for extended					
Param	Device	Min.	Typ†	Max.	Units		Conditions		
No.	Characteristics		,,,,,			VDD	Note		
	Supply Current (IDD) <sup>(1, 2</sup>	2)							
D013			25	140	μΑ	1.8	Fosc = 1 MHz		
			45	230	μΑ	3.0	EC Oscillator mode, Medium-power mode		
D013		_	60	180	μА	2.3	Fosc = 1 MHz		
		_	80	240	μА	3.0	EC Oscillator mode Medium-power mode		
		_	100	320	μΑ	5.0	IMEGICALI-POWAL HIDGE		
D014		_	100	250	μA	1.8	Fosc = 4 MHz		
		_	180	430	μA	3.0	EC Oscillator mode, Medium-power mode		
D014		_	160	275	μΑ	2.3	Føsc = 4 MHz		
		_	210	450	μA	3,0	EC Oscillator mode		
		_	260	650	HA	5.0	Medium-power mode		
D015		_	2.5	18	μA	1.8	Fosc = 31 kHz		
		_	4.0	20	μΑ	3.0	LFINTOSC mode		
D015			14	58	μΑ	2.3	Fosc = 31 kHz		
			15	65	μA	3.0	LFINTOSC mode		
		1	16	70	μΑ	5.0			
D017*		_	0.40	0.70	mA	1.8	Fosc = 8 MHz		
		/	0.60	<b>1.10</b>	mA	3.0	HFINTOSC mode		
D017*		1	0.50	0.75	mA	2.3	Fosc = 8 MHz		
		\	0.60	1.15	mA	3.0	HFINTOSC mode		
		/ }	0.70	1.35	mA	5.0			
D018		/ –/	0.60	1.2	mA	1.8	Fosc = 16 MHz		
		$\checkmark$ /	1.0	1.75	mA	3.0	HFINTOSC mode		
D018			0.74	1.2	mA	2.3	Fosc = 16 MHz		
		z <b>–</b>	0.96	1.8	mA	3.0	HFINTOSC mode		
	\ \ \	_	1.03	2.0	mA	5.0			
D019A		_	6	17	μΑ	1.8	Fosc = 32 kHz		
		_	8	20	μΑ	3.0	ECL mode		
D019A		_	14	25	μΑ	3.0	Fosc = 32 kHz		
		_	15	30	μΑ	5.0	ECL mode		
D019B		_	15	165	μА	1.8	Fosc = 500 kHz		
		_	20	190	μΑ	3.0	ECM mode		

<sup>\*</sup> These parameters are characterized but not tested.

<sup>†</sup> Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

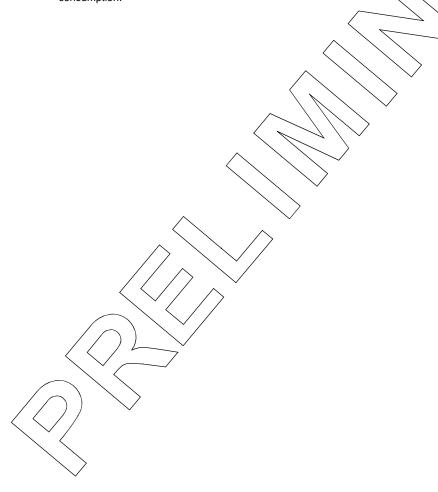
Note 1: The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are: CLKIN = external square wave, from rail-to-rail; all I/O pins tri-stated, pulled to VDD; MCLR = VDD; WDT disabled.

<sup>2:</sup> The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption.

### 27.2 DC Characteristics: PIC12(L)F1501-I/E (Industrial, Extended) (Continued)

PIC12LF	1501		d <b>Operati</b> g tempera	iture -	40°C ≤ TA	ess otherwise stated) ≤ +85°C for industrial ≤ +125°C for extended			
PIC12F1	501			Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)  Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for extended					
Param	Device	Min	Tunt	Max.	Units		Conditions		
No.	Characteristics	Min.	Typ†	IVIAX.	UIIIIS	VDD	Note		
	Supply Current (IDD)(1,	2)							
	Supply Surroit (ISS)								
D019B	Cappiy Carrent (122)	_	34	210	μА	3.0	Fosc = 500 kHz		
D019B	oupply ourion (122)	_	34 37	210 270	μ <b>Α</b> μ <b>Α</b>	3.0 5.0	Fosc = 500 kHz ECM mode		
D019B	Cuppy Curron (ISS)	_ 			•				
	Cuppy Curron (ISS)	_ _ _	37		μA	5.0	ECM mode  Fosc = 20 MHz		

- \* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
- † Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
- Note 1: The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are: CLKIN external square wave, from rail-to-rail; all I/O pins tri-stated, pulled to VDD; MCLR = VDD; WDT disabled.
  - 2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption.



PIC12LF1	501		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)  Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for extended								
PIC12F15	01			rd Opera		ditions (unless otherwise stated) $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C \text{ for industrial}$ $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C \text{ for extended}$					
Param No.	Device Characteristics	Min.	Typ†	Max. +85°C	Max. +125°C	Units	VDD	Conditions  Note			
	Power-down Base Current	(IPD) <sup>(2)</sup>									
D022		<u> </u>	.02	1.0	2.4	μА	1.8	WDT, BOR, FVR, and T10SC			
		_	.03	1.1	3.0	μ <b>A</b>	3,0	disabled all Peripherals Inactive			
D022		_	10	35	40	ρA	2.3	WDT, BOR, FVR, and T10SC			
		_	11	42	48	p <sub>A</sub> A	3.0	disabled, all Peripherals Inactive			
		_	12	45	61/	μА	5.0				
D023		_	0.2	1.5	2.4	–μA	1.8	LPWDT Current (Note 1)			
		_	0.5	2.0	<b>3.0</b>	μΑ	3.0				
D023			11	38	44	μA	> 2.3	LPWDT Current (Note 1)			
		_	12	43	48	μΑ	3.0				
		_	13	48	65	μÀ	5.0				
D023A		_	13~	22	25	μΑ	1.8	FVR current (Note 1)			
			<b>2</b> 2 -	24	27/	μА	3.0				
D023A			23	62	<b>6</b> 5	μΑ	2.3	FVR current (Note 1)			
		_<	30	72	75	μА	3.0				
		_	34	115	120	μΑ	5.0				
D024		_	7	14	16	μΑ	3.0	BOR Current (Note 1)			
D024	$\land$	_	15	× 47	50	μΑ	3.0	BOR Current (Note 1)			
		/_	17>	55	66	μΑ	5.0				
D024A		/-/	9/.2	5	7	μΑ	3.0	LPBOR Current			
D024A			10	25	40	μΑ	3.0	LPBOR Current			
		$\nearrow$	12	30	50	μΑ	5.0	1/2 0 1/2 1 1 1 1 1			
D026		/-	0.03	3.5	4.0	μΑ	1.8	A/D Current (Note 1, Note 3), no conversion in progress			
Dooe		_	0.04	4.0	4.5	μA	3.0	. •			
D026		_	10	39	45	μΑ	2.3	A/D Current (Note 1, Note 3), no conversion in progress			
			11 12	43	49	μ <b>A</b>	3.0				
D026A*		_	250	46 1.5	65 3.0	μA μA	5.0 1.8	A/D Current (Note 1, Note 3),			
DUZUA			250	2.0	3.5	μΑ	3.0	conversion in progress			
D026A*			280	38	45	μΑ	2.3	A/D Current (Note 1, Note 3),			
POKON A	K		280	43	49	μΑ	3.0	conversion in progress			
			200	70	70	μΛ	3.0	, 0			

<sup>\*</sup> These parameters are characterized but not tested.

5.0

**Legend:** TBD = To Be Determined

Note 1: The peripheral current is the sum of the base IDD or IPD and the additional current consumed when this peripheral is enabled. The peripheral △ current can be determined by subtracting the base IDD or IPD current from this limit. Max values should be used when calculating total current consumption.

- 2: The power-down current in Sleep mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in Sleep mode, with all I/O pins in high-impedance state and tied to VDD.
- 3: A/D oscillator source is FRC.

<sup>†</sup> Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

### 27.3 DC Characteristics: PIC12(L)F1501-I/E (Power-Down) (Continued)

PIC12LF1	501	-	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for extended						
PIC12F15	01		Standard Operating Conditions (unless oth Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ} \\ -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}$					C for industrial	
Param No.	Device Characteristics	Min.	Typ†	Max. +85°C	Max. +125°C	Units	VDD	Conditions	
	Power-down Base Current	(IPD) <sup>(2)</sup>							
D027*		_	20	43	55	μА	1.8	1 Comparator Enabled	
		-	21	45	60	μΑ	3.0	(HP Mode)	
D027*		_	30	53	65	μΑ	2.3	1 Comparator Enabled	
		_	31	57	70	μA	3.0	(HP Mode)	
		_	32	61	75	μA	5.0	$\langle \ \rangle$	
D027A*		_	7	20	35 /	μА	1.8	Comparator Enabled	
		_	80	25	46	ΨA	3.0	(LP Mode)	
D027A*		_	17	30	<b>/</b> 45	μÀ	2.3	1 Comparator Enabled	
		_	18	37	55	μA	3.0	(LP Mode)	
		_	19	40	60	μA	5.0		
D028*		_	21	44	56	μA	1.8	2 Comparators Enabled	
			22 /~	46	61	μА	3.0	(HP Mode)	
D028*		_	31	54	, 66	μΑ	2.3	2 Comparators Enabled	
			32	58	7)	μΑ	3.0	(HP Mode)	
		_ <	33	62	76	μΑ	5.0		
D028A*		_	8	21 ~	36	μΑ	1.8	2 Comparators Enabled	
		_	81	26	41	μΑ	3.0	(LP Mode)	
D028A*	$\wedge$	_	18	√31	46	μΑ	2.3	2 Comparators Enabled	
	_	/	19	38	56	μΑ	3.0	(LP Mode)	
		/-/	/ 20/	41	61	μΑ	5.0		

<sup>\*</sup> These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Legend: TBD = To Be Determined

Note 1: The peripheral current is the sum of the base IDD or IPD and the additional current consumed when this peripheral is enabled. The peripheral a current can be determined by subtracting the base IDD or IPD current from this limit. Max values should be used when calculating total current consumption.

2: The power-down current in Sleep mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in Sleep mode, with all I/O pins in high-impedance state and tied to VDD.

3: A/D oscillator source is FRC.

<sup>†</sup> Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

### 27.3 DC Characteristics: PIC12(L)F1501-I/E (Power-Down) (Continued)

PIC12LF1	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for extended								
PIC12F1501			Standard Operating Cond Operating temperature			ditions (unless otherwise stated) $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \text{ for industrial}$ $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \text{ for extended}$			
Param	Device Characteristics	Min.	Typ†	Max.	Max.	Units		Conditions	
No.	Device Characteristics	IVIIII.	iypi	+85°C	+125°C	Units	VDD	Note	
	Power-down Base Current	(IPD) in l	Low-Pow	ver Sleep	mode <sup>(2)</sup>				
D029A			0.1	1.5	2.0	μΑ	2.3	Base	
			0.2	1.7	2.3	μΑ	3.0		
			0.3	1.9	2.5	μA	5.0		
D029B		_	18	40	45	μΑ	2.3	FVR Enabled	
			18.5	45	50 /	μА	3.0		
			19	47	52	-AIL	5.0		
D029C		_	8.0	20	<u></u>	μÀ	3.0	BOR Enabled	
			9.5	24	30	μA	5.0		
D029D		_	3.2	1/3	18	γιΑ	2.3	Comparator Enabled	
			3.5	74	19	μA	3.0	(LP mode)	
			3.6	15	20	μΑ	5.0		
D029E		_	17.0	40	45	μΑ	2.3	Comparator Enabled	
			17.5	42	47	μΑ	3.0	(HP mode)	
		$\overline{\zeta}$	18,0	43	48	μΑ	5.0		

- \* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
- † Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Legend: TBD = To Be Determined

- Note 1: The peripheral current is the sum of the base IDD or IPD and the additional current consumed when this peripheral is enabled. The peripheral △ current can be determined by subtracting the base IDD or IPD current from this limit. Max values should be used when calculating total current consumption.
  - 2: The power-down current in Sleep mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in Sleep mode, with all/10 pins in high-impedance state and tied to VDD.

3: A/D oscillator source is FRC.



27.4	DC Characteristics	: PIC12(L)F1501-I/E
------	--------------------	---------------------

	DC C	HARACTERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +85°C for industrial -40°C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +125°C for extended						
Param No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Min.	Тур†	Max.	Units	Conditions		
	VIL	Input Low Voltage							
		I/O PORT:							
D030		with TTL buffer	_	l	0.8	>	4.5V ≥ VDD ≤ 5.5V		
D030A			_		0.15 VDD	V	1.8V ≤ VDb ≤ 4.5V		
D031		with Schmitt Trigger buffer	_	l	0.2 VDD	$\langle$	2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V		
D032		MCLR	_	_	0.2 VDD	V			
	VIH	Input High Voltage							
		I/O ports:		1	ľ		* /		
D040		with TTL buffer	2.0	_	<u> </u>	V	4.5\ ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V		
D040A			0.25 VDD+	_	_ \	V	1.8V \le VDD \le 4.5V		
			0.8			/			
D041		with Schmitt Trigger buffer	0.8 VDD	_ \	7		2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V		
D042		MCLR	0.8 VDD			V			
	IIL	Input Leakage Current <sup>(1)</sup>				>			
D060		I/O ports	_ /	±5	±125	nA	Vss ≤ Vpin ≤ Vdd, Pin at high- impedance at 85°C		
				\± 5	± 1000	nA	125°C		
D061		MCLR <sup>(2)</sup>	\\	±50	± 200	nA	Vss ≤ Vpin ≤ VpD at 85°C		
	IPUR	Weak Pull-up Current		7-60/	/= 200	117 (	100 = 11 m = 122 at 00 C		
D070*	5.1		25,	100	200		VDD = 3.3V, VPIN = VSS		
20.0		(`	25	140	300	μΑ	VDD = 5.0V, VPIN = VSS		
	VOL	Output Low Voltage <sup>(3)</sup>		$\overline{}$			l		
D080		I/O ports					IOL = 8mA, VDD = 5V		
		_		_	0.6	V	IOL = 6mA, VDD = 3.3V		
							IOL = 1.8mA, VDD = 1.8V		
	Vон	Output High Voltage <sup>(3)</sup>							
D090		I/O ports	//22 07			.,	IOH = 3.5mA, VDD = 5V		
			VDD - 0.7	_	_	V	IOH = 3mA, VDD = 3.3V IOH = 1mA, VDD = 1.8V		
		Capacitive Loading Specs on	Outnut Pine				1011 - 1111A, VUU - 1.0V		
D101A*	Cio	Alt 1/0 pins			50	pF			
DIVIA	OIO	MI II OPIIIO		_	50	ρı			

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Data in "Typ" column is at 3:0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

Including OSC2 in CLKOUT mode.

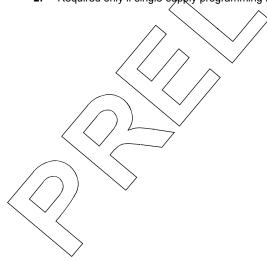
### 27.5 Memory Programming Requirements

DC CHA	ARACTE	RISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C					
Param No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Min.	Тур†	Max.	Units	Conditions	
		Program Memory Programming Specifications				•		
D110	VIHH	Voltage on MCLR/VPP pin	8.0	_	9.0	V	(Note 2)	
D111	IDDP	Supply Current during Programming	_	_	10	~mA		
D112	VBE	VDD for Bulk Erase	2.7	_	VDD max	1/<		
D113	VPEW	VDD for Write or Row Erase	VDD min.	_	VDD max.	\ \\ \	7 ~ 7	
D114	IPPPGM	Current on MCLR/VPP during Erase/ Write	_	1.0		mA		
D115	IDDPGM	Current on VDD during Erase/Write	_	5.0	7	mA		
D121	ЕР	Program Flash Memory Cell Endurance	10K		\	E/W	-40°C to +85°C (Note 1)	
D122	VPR	VDD for Read	VDD min.	7	VOD max.	V		
D123	Tıw	Self-timed Write Cycle Time		2	2.5	ms		
D124	TRETD	Characteristic Retention		40	<u> </u>	Year	Provided no other specifications are violated	
D125	EHEFC	High-Endurance Flash Cell	100K		_	E/W	0°C to +60°C, Lower byte, Last 128 Addresses in Flash Memory	

<sup>†</sup> Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: Self-write and Block Erase.

2: Required only if single-supply programming is disabled.



#### 27.6 **Thermal Considerations**

Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)
Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C

Operatin	ig temperatu	re -40°C ≤ IA ≤ +125°C			_ \ \
Param No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Тур.	Units	Conditions
TH01	θЈА	Thermal Resistance Junction to Ambient	89.3	°C/W	8-pin PDIP package
			149.5	°C/W	8-pin SOIC package )
			211	°C/W	8-pin MSOP paskage
			56.7	°C/W	8-pin DFN 3X3mm package
			68	°C/W	8-pin DFN 2X3mm package
TH02	θJC	Thermal Resistance Junction to Case	43.1	°C/W	8-pin PDtP package
			39.9	°C/W	8-pin SOIC package
			39	°C/W	8-pin MSOP package
			9	°C/W	8-pin QFN 3X3mm package
			12.7	∘5w /	8-pin DFN 2X3mm package
TH03	ТЈМАХ	Maximum Junction Temperature	150	°C \	
TH04	PD	Power Dissipation	- <	M	PD = BINTERNAL + PI/O
TH05	PINTERNAL	Internal Power Dissipation	$\nearrow$	\ \ \ 	PINTERNAL = IDD x VDD(1)
TH06	Pı/o	I/O Power Dissipation	7	W	$PI/O = \Sigma (IOL * VOL) + \Sigma (IOH * (VDD - VOH))$
TH07	PDER	Derated Power	<u> </u>	$\backslash$ W $\backslash$	PDER = PDMAX (TJ - TA)/θJA <sup>(2)</sup>

Note 1: IDD is current to run the chip alone without driving any load on the output pins.

2: TA = Ambient Temperature.

**3:** T<sub>J</sub> = Junction Temperature.

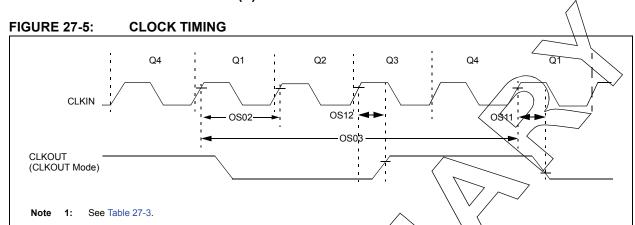


#### 27.7 **Timing Parameter Symbology** The timing parameter symbols have been created with one of the following formats: 1. TppS2ppS 2. TppS Т F Τ Time Frequency Lowercase letters (pp) and their meanings: рp CCP1 CC osc **CLKIN** CLKOUT $\overline{\mathsf{RD}}$ ck rd CS RD or WR cs rw di SDIx **SCKx** SC <u>\$</u> do SDO SS TOCKI dt Data in t0 T1CKI I/O PORT io t1 MCLR **WR** wr. Uppercase letters and their meanings: S F Fall Period Н High Rise Invalid (High-impedance) Valid Ζ High-impedance **FIGURE 27-4:** LOAD CONDITIONS **Load Condition**

Legend:

OL = 50 pF for all pins

### 27.8 AC Characteristics: PIC12(L)F1501-I/E



#### TABLE 27-1: CLOCK OSCILLATOR TIMING REQUIREMENTS

	Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C											
Param No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Min.	<b>Typt</b>	Max.	Units	Conditions					
OS01	Fosc	External CLKIN Frequency(1)	DC	A	0.5	MHz	EC Oscillator mode (low)					
			DC	_//	<b>A</b>	MHz	EC Oscillator mode (medium)					
			DO/	7/	√ <sub>20</sub>	MHz	EC Oscillator mode (high)					
OS02	Tosc	External CLKIN Period <sup>(1)</sup>	50		8	ns	EC mode					
OS03	TCY	Instruction Cycle Time <sup>(1)</sup>	200	$\langle \ \rangle$	DC	ns	Tcy = Fosc/4					

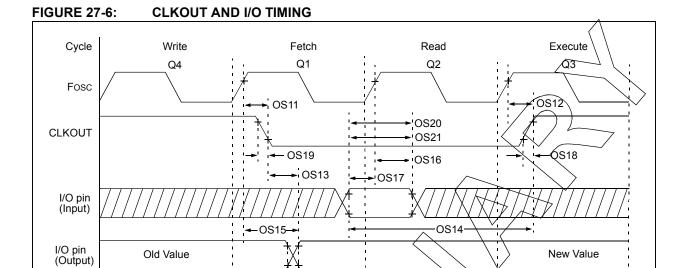
- \* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
- † Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
- Note 1: Instruction cycle period (Text) equals four times the input oscillator time base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "min" values with an external clock applied to CLKIN pin. When an external clock input is used, the "max" cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

### TABLE 27-2: OSCILLATOR PARAMETERS

	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)  Operating Temperature										
Param No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Freq. Tolerance	Min.	Тур†	Max.	Units	Conditions			
OS08	HFosc	Internal Calibrated HFINTOSC Frequency <sup>(1)</sup>	±10%	1	16.0	-	MHz	$0^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$			
0809	√Foøc	Internal LFINTOSC Frequency	_		31	_	kHz	$-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$			
OS10*	Tiosc st	HFINTOSC Wake-up from Sleep Start-up Time			5	8	μ\$				

- \* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
- † Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
- Note 1: To ensure these oscillator frequency tolerances, VDD and VSs must be capacitively decoupled as close to the device as possible.  $0.1~\mu\text{F}$  and  $0.01~\mu\text{F}$  values in parallel are recommended.

New Value



**CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING PARAMETERS TABLE 27-3**:

Old Value

	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)  Operating Temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C										
Param No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Min.	Тур†	Max.	Units	Conditions				
OS11	TosH2ckL	Fosc↑ to CLKOUT↓()	_		70	ns	VDD = 3.3-5.0V				
OS12	TosH2ckH	Fosc <sup>†</sup> to CLKOUT <sup>†</sup> (†)	_	_	72	ns	VDD = 3.3-5.0V				
OS13	TckL2ioV	CLKOUT↓ to Port out valid	_		20	ns					
OS14	TioV2ckH	Port input vatid before CLKOUT (1)	Tosc + 200 ns	_	_	ns					
OS15	TosH2ioV	Fosc↑ (Q1 cycle) to Port out yalid	_	50	70*	ns	VDD = 3.3-5.0V				
OS16	TosH2iol	Fosc1 (Q2 cycle) to Port input invalid (I/O in hold time)	50	_	_	ns	VDD = 3.3-5.0V				
OS17	TioV2osH	Port input valid to Fosc (Q2 cycle) (I/Q in setup time)	20	_	_	ns					
OS18*	TioR	Port output rise time <sup>(2)</sup>	_	15	32	ns	VDD = 2.0V				
		h ) \ /	_	40	72		VDD = 5.0V				
OS19*	TioF (	Port output fall time <sup>(2)</sup>	_	28	55	ns	VDD = 2.0V				
			_	15	30		VDD = 5.0V				
OS20*	Tinp \	INT pin input high or low time	25	_	_	ns					
OS21*	Tioc	Interrupt-on-change new input level time	25		_	ns					

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Measurements are taken in EC mode where CLKOUT output is 4 x Tosc.

**Preliminary** © 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. DS41615A-page 239

Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

FIGURE 27-7: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP TIMER TIMING

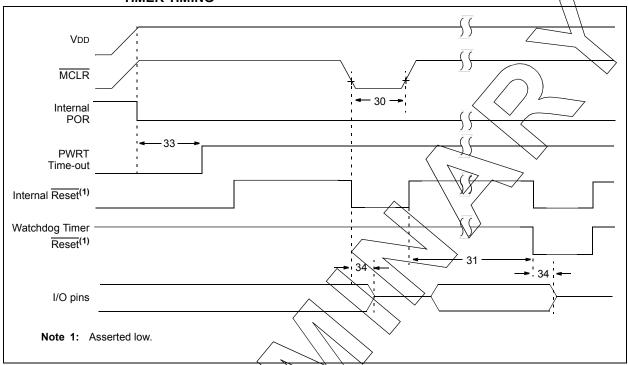


FIGURE 27-8: BROWN-OUT RESET TIMING AND CHARACTERISTICS

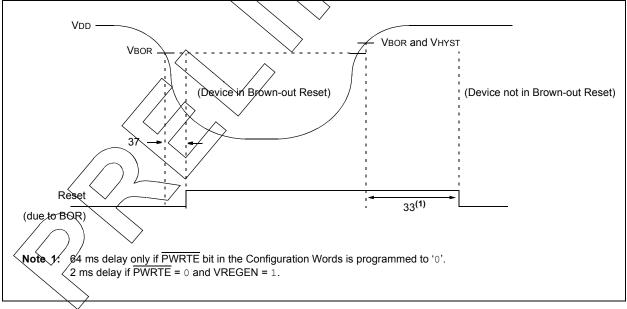


TABLE 27-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER, POWER-UP TIMER AND BROWN-OUT RESET PARAMETERS

Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)

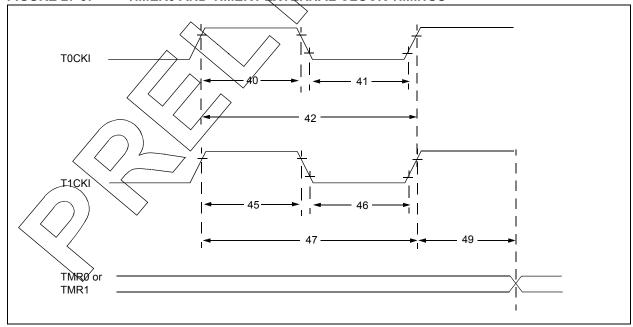
Operating Temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C

operating remperature to 0 ± 1/120 0									
Param No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Min.	Тур†	Max.	Units	Conditions		
30	ТмсL	MCLR Pulse Width (low)	2 5	_		μS μS	VDD = 3.3-5V, -40°C to +85°C VDD = 3.3-5V		
31	TWDTLP	Low-Power Watchdog Timer Time-out Period	10	16	27	ms ~	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.3V-5V, 1:16 Prescaler used		
33*	TPWRT	Power-up Timer Period, PWRTE = 0	40	65	140	ms			
34*	Tioz	I/O high-impedance from MCLR Low or Watchdog Timer Reset	_	_	2.0	μs	7/7		
35	VBOR	Brown-out Reset Voltage: BORV = 0  BORV = 1	2.55 2.30 1.80	2.70 2.40 1.90	2.85 2.55 2.05	V	PIC12(L)F1501 PIC12F1501 PIC12LF1501		
36*	VHYST	Brown-out Reset Hysteresis	0 /	25	50	mV	-40°C to +85°C		
37*	TBORDC	Brown-out Reset DC Response Time	1	3	5	μs	VDD ≤ VBOR		

- \* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
- † Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: To ensure these voltage tolerances, VDb and Vss must be capacitively decoupled as close to the device as possible.  $0.1~\mu F$  and  $0.01~\mu F$  values in parallel are recommended.

FIGURE 27-9: TIMERO AND TIMER TEXTERNAL CLOCK TIMINGS



© 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. Preliminary DS41615A-page 241

TABLE 27-5: TIMERO AND TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK REQUIREMENTS

	rd Operating on Temperatur	•	nless otherwise ≤ +125°C	e stated)					
Param No.	Sym.		Characteristic	C	Min.	Тур†	Max.	Units .	Conditions
40*	Тт0Н	T0CKI High F	Pulse Width	No Prescaler	0.5 Tcy + 20	_	_	ns—	
				With Prescaler	10	_		ns	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \
41*	TT0L	T0CKI Low F	ulse Width	No Prescaler	0.5 Tcy + 20	_	-/	/ns /	
				With Prescaler	10	_	_<	N,8	
42*	Тт0Р	T0CKI Period	i		Greater of: 20 or TCY + 40 N			ns	N = prescale value (2, 4,, 256)
45*	TT1H	T1CKI High	Synchronous, N	lo Prescaler	0.5 Tcy + 20	_\	T-	ns	
		Time	Synchronous, with Prescaler		15	_ \	7	ns	
			Asynchronous		30	\ <u> </u>	/-/	ns	
46*	TT1L	T1CKI Low	Synchronous, N	lo Prescaler	0.5 Tcy + 20		$\rightarrow$	ns	
		Time	Synchronous, v	vith Prescaler	/15	Z	_	ns	
			Asynchronous		30	_	/ —	ns	
47*	Тт1Р	T1CKI Input Period	Synchronous Greater 30 or 1cy			>	_	ns	N = prescale value (1, 2, 4, 8)
			Asynchronous		60	_	_	ns	
49*	TCKEZTMR1	Delay from E Increment	xternal Clock Ed	Ige to Timer	2 Tosc	_	7 Tosc	_	Timers in Sync mode

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: For proper operation, the minimum value of the ADC positive voltage reference must be 1.8V or greater. When selecting the FVR or the VREF+ pin as the source of the ADC positive voltage reference, be aware that the voltage must be 1.8V or greater.

### TABLE 27-6: PIC12(L)F1501 A/D CONVERTER (ADC) CHARACTERISTICS:

	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)  Operating temperature Tested at 25°C											
Param No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Min.	Typ†	Max.	Units	Conditions					
AD01	NR	Resolution	_	_	10	bit						
AD02	EIL	Integral Brron	_	_	±1.7	LSb	VREF = 3.0V					
AD03	EDL <	Differential Error	1	_	±1	LSb	No missing codes VREF = 3.0V					
AD04	EOFF	OffsetError	_	_	±2.5	LSb	VREF = 3.0V					
AD05	Ægn)	Gain Error	_	_	±2.0	LSb	VREF = 3.0V					
AB06 <	VREF/	Reference Voltage <sup>(3)</sup>	1.8	_	Vdd	V	VREF = (VREF+ minus VREF-) (NOTE 5)					
AD07	VAIN	Full-Scale Range	Vss	_	VREF	V						
AD08	ZAHU	Recommended Impedance of Analog Voltage Source	_	_	10	kΩ	Can go higher if external 0.01μF capacitor is present on input pin.					

- \* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
- † Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
- Note 1: Total Absolute Error includes integral, differential, offset and gain errors.
  - 2: The A/D conversion result never decreases with an increase in the input voltage and has no missing codes.
  - 3: ADC VREF is from external VREF+ pin, VDD pin, whichever is selected as reference input.
  - **4:** When ADC is off, it will not consume any current other than leakage current. The power-down current specification includes any such leakage from the ADC module.
  - 5: FVR voltage selected must be 2.048V or 4.096V.

<sup>†</sup> Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

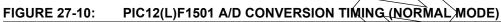
TABLE 27-7: PIC12(L)F1501 A/D CONVERSION REQUIREMENTS

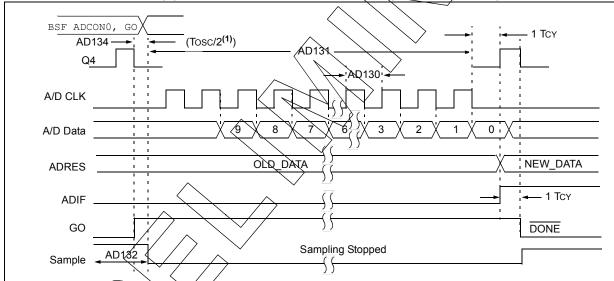
	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)  Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$											
Param No.	Sym.	Characteristic	Min.	Тур†	Max.	Units	Conditions					
AD130*	TAD	A/D Clock Period	1.0	_	9.0	μS	Tosc-based					
		A/D Internal FRC Oscillator Period	1.0	1.6	6.0	μS	ADCS<1:0> ≠ 11 (ADFRC mode)					
AD131	TCNV	Conversion Time (not including Acquisition Time) <sup>(1)</sup>	_	11	_	TAD	Set GO/DONE bit to conversion complete					
AD132*	TACQ	Acquisition Time	_	5.0	_	μS						

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 3.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

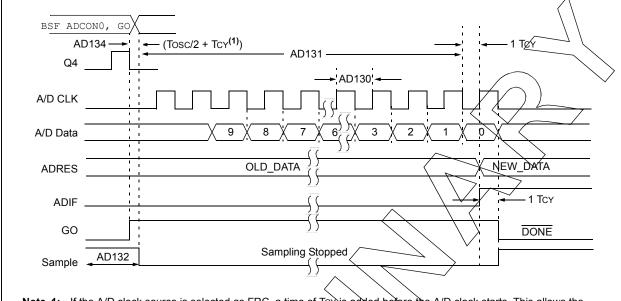
Note 1: The ADRES register may be read on the following TcY cycle.



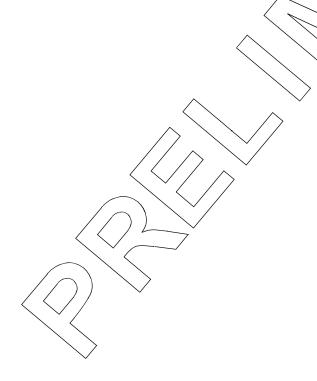


Note 1: If the A/D clock source is selected as FRC, a time of Tcy is added before the A/D clock starts. This allows the SLEFF instruction to be executed.





Note 1: If the A/D clock source is selected as FRC, a time of TCY is added before the A/D clock starts. This allows the SLEEP instruction to be executed.



### **TABLE 27-8: COMPARATOR SPECIFICATIONS**

Operating	Operating Conditions: 1.8V < VDD < 5.5V, -40°C < TA < +125°C (unless otherwise stated).									
Param No.	Sym.	Characteristics	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units	Comments			
CM01	Vioff	Input Offset Voltage	_	±7.5	±60	mV	High Pewer Mode, Vicm = VDD/2			
CM02	Vicm	Input Common Mode Voltage	0		Vdd	V				
CM03*	CMRR	Common Mode Rejection Ratio		50		dB				
CM04A		Response Time Rising Edge		400	800	ns	High Rower Mode			
CM04B	Tresp	Response Time Falling Edge		200	400 (	/s	High Power Mode			
CM04C	пезр	Response Time Rising Edge		1200	_ '	\ n\s	Low Power Mode			
CM04D		Response Time Falling Edge	_	550	_	ns				
CM05*	Tmc2ov	Comparator Mode Change to Output Valid	_	- <	10	μs				
CM06	Chyster	Comparator Hysteresis	_	65		MΛ	Hysteresis ON			

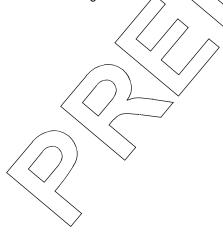
These parameters are characterized but not tested.

### TABLE 27-9: DIGITAL-TO-ANALOG CONVERTER (DAC) SPECIFICATIONS

Operating	Operating Conditions: 2.5V < VDD < 5.5V, -40°C < TA < +125°C (unless otherwise stated).										
Param No.	Sym.	Characteristics	lin. Typ.	Max.	Units	Comments					
DAC01*	CLSB	Step Size	VDD/32	_	V						
DAC02*	CACC	Absolute Accuracy	_> _	± 1/2	LSb						
DAC03*	CR	Unit Resistor Value (R)	5000	_	Ω						
DAC04*	Cst	Settling Time <sup>(1)</sup>		10	μS						

<sup>\*</sup> These parameters are characterized but not tested.





© 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. **Preliminary** DS41615A-page 245

NOTES:

# 28.0 DC AND AC CHARACTERISTICS GRAPHS AND CHARTS

Graphs and charts are not available at this time.

© 2011 Microchip Technology Inc. Preliminary DS41615A-page 247

NOTES:

#### 29.0 DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

The PIC® microcontrollers and dsPIC® digital signal controllers are supported with a full range of software and hardware development tools:

- · Integrated Development Environment
  - MPLAB® IDE Software
- · Compilers/Assemblers/Linkers
  - MPLAB C Compiler for Various Device Families
  - HI-TECH C® for Various Device Families
  - MPASM™ Assembler
  - MPLINK™ Object Linker/ MPLIB™ Object Librarian
  - MPLAB Assembler/Linker/Librarian for Various Device Families
- Simulators
  - MPLAB SIM Software Simulator
- Emulators
  - MPLAB REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Emulator
- · In-Circuit Debuggers
  - MPLAB ICD 3
  - PICkit™ 3 Debug Express
- · Device Programmers
  - PICkit™ 2 Programmer
  - MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer
- Low-Cost Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits, and Starter Kits

### 29.1 MPLAB Integrated Development Environment Software

The MPLAB IDE software brings an ease of software development previously unseen in the 8/16/32-bit microcontroller market. The MPLAB IDE is a Windows® operating system-based application that contains:

- A single graphical interface to all debugging tools
  - Simulator
  - Programmer (sold separately)
  - In-Circuit Emulator (sold separately)
  - In-Circuit Debugger (sold separately)
- · A full-featured editor with color-coded context
- A multiple project manager
- Customizable data windows with direct edit of contents
- · High-level source code debugging
- · Mouse over variable inspection
- Drag and drop variables from source to watch windows
- · Extensive on-line help
- Integration of select third party tools, such as IAR C Compilers

The MPLAB IDE allows you to:

- Edit your source files (either C or assembly)
- One-touch compile or assemble, and download to emulator and simulator tools (automatically updates all project information)
- · Debug using:
  - Source files (C or assembly)
  - Mixed C and assembly
  - Machine code

MPLAB IDE supports multiple debugging tools in a single development paradigm, from the cost-effective simulators, through low-cost in-circuit debuggers, to full-featured emulators. This eliminates the learning curve when upgrading to tools with increased flexibility and power.

### 29.2 MPLAB C Compilers for Various Device Families

The MPLAB C Compiler code development systems are complete ANSI C compilers for Microchip's PIC18, PIC24 and PIC32 families of microcontrollers and the dsPIC30 and dsPIC33 families of digital signal controllers. These compilers provide powerful integration capabilities, superior code optimization and ease of use.

For easy source level debugging, the compilers provide symbol information that is optimized to the MPLAB IDE debugger.

### 29.3 HI-TECH C for Various Device Families

The HI-TECH C Compiler code development systems are complete ANSI C compilers for Microchip's PIC family of microcontrollers and the dsPIC family of digital signal controllers. These compilers provide powerful integration capabilities, omniscient code generation and ease of use.

For easy source level debugging, the compilers provide symbol information that is optimized to the MPLAB IDE debugger.

The compilers include a macro assembler, linker, preprocessor, and one-step driver, and can run on multiple platforms.

#### 29.4 MPASM Assembler

The MPASM Assembler is a full-featured, universal macro assembler for PIC10/12/16/18 MCUs.

The MPASM Assembler generates relocatable object files for the MPLINK Object Linker, Intel® standard HEX files, MAP files to detail memory usage and symbol reference, absolute LST files that contain source lines and generated machine code and COFF files for debugging.

The MPASM Assembler features include:

- · Integration into MPLAB IDE projects
- User-defined macros to streamline assembly code
- Conditional assembly for multi-purpose source files
- Directives that allow complete control over the assembly process

### 29.5 MPLINK Object Linker/ MPLIB Object Librarian

The MPLINK Object Linker combines relocatable objects created by the MPASM Assembler and the MPLAB C18 C Compiler. It can link relocatable objects from precompiled libraries, using directives from a linker script.

The MPLIB Object Librarian manages the creation and modification of library files of precompiled code. When a routine from a library is called from a source file, only the modules that contain that routine will be linked in with the application. This allows large libraries to be used efficiently in many different applications.

The object linker/library features include:

- Efficient linking of single libraries instead of many smaller files
- Enhanced code maintainability by grouping related modules together
- Flexible creation of libraries with easy module listing, replacement, deletion and extraction

# 29.6 MPLAB Assembler, Linker and Librarian for Various Device Families

MPLAB Assembler produces relocatable machine code from symbolic assembly language for PIC24, PIC32 and dsPIC devices. MPLAB C Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- · Support for the entire device instruction set
- · Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- · Command line interface
- · Rich directive set
- · Flexible macro language
- MPLAB IDE compatibility

#### 29.7 MPLAB SIM Software Simulator

The MPLAB SIM Software Simulator allows code development in a PC-hosted environment by simulating the PIC MCUs and dsPIC® DSCs on an instruction level. On any given instruction, the data areas can be examined or modified and stimuli can be applied from a comprehensive stimulus controller. Registers can be logged to files for further run-time analysis. The trace buffer and logic analyzer display extend the power of the simulator to record and track program execution, actions on I/O, most peripherals and internal registers.

The MPLAB SIM Software Simulator fully supports symbolic debugging using the MPLAB C Compilers, and the MPASM and MPLAB Assemblers. The software simulator offers the flexibility to develop and debug code outside of the hardware laboratory environment, making it an excellent, economical software development tool.

### 29.8 MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System

MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System is Microchip's next generation high-speed emulator for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs PIC<sup>®</sup> Flash MCUs and dsPIC<sup>®</sup> Flash DSCs with the easy-to-use, powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE), included with each kit.

The emulator is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with either a connector compatible with incircuit debugger systems (RJ11) or with the new high-speed, noise tolerant, Low-Voltage Differential Signal (LVDS) interconnection (CAT5).

The emulator is field upgradable through future firmware downloads in MPLAB IDE. In upcoming releases of MPLAB IDE, new devices will be supported, and new features will be added. MPLAB REAL ICE offers significant advantages over competitive emulators including low-cost, full-speed emulation, run-time variable watches, trace analysis, complex breakpoints, a ruggedized probe interface and long (up to three meters) interconnection cables.

### 29.9 MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System

MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System is Microchip's most cost effective high-speed hardware debugger/programmer for Microchip Flash Digital Signal Controller (DSC) and microcontroller (MCU) devices. It debugs and programs PIC® Flash microcontrollers and dsPIC® DSCs with the powerful, yet easy-to-use graphical user interface of MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE).

The MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger probe is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with a connector compatible with the MPLAB ICD 2 or MPLAB REAL ICE systems (RJ-11). MPLAB ICD 3 supports all MPLAB ICD 2 headers.

### 29.10 PICkit 3 In-Circuit Debugger/ Programmer and PICkit 3 Debug Express

The MPLAB PICkit 3 allows debugging and programming of PIC<sup>®</sup> and dsPIC<sup>®</sup> Flash microcontrollers at a most affordable price point using the powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE). The MPLAB PICkit 3 is connected to the design engineer's PC using a full speed USB interface and can be connected to the target via an Microchip debug (RJ-11) connector (compatible with MPLAB ICD 3 and MPLAB REAL ICE). The connector uses two device I/O pins and the reset line to implement in-circuit debugging and In-Circuit Serial Programming ™.

The PICkit 3 Debug Express include the PICkit 3, demo board and microcontroller, hookup cables and CDROM with user's guide, lessons, tutorial, compiler and MPLAB IDE software.

# 29.11 PICkit 2 Development Programmer/Debugger and PICkit 2 Debug Express

The PICkit™ 2 Development Programmer/Debugger is a low-cost development tool with an easy to use interface for programming and debugging Microchip's Flash families of microcontrollers. The full featured Windows® programming interface supports baseline (PIC10F, PIC12F5xx, PIC16F5xx), midrange (PIC12F6xx, PIC16F), PIC18F, PIC24, dsPIC30, dsPIC33, and PIC32 families of 8-bit, 16-bit, and 32-bit microcontrollers, and many Microchip Serial EEPROM products. With Microchip's powerful MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE) the PICkit™ 2 enables in-circuit debugging on most PIC® microcontrollers. In-Circuit-Debugging runs, halts and single steps the program while the PIC microcontroller is embedded in the application. When halted at a breakpoint, the file registers can be examined and modified.

The PICkit 2 Debug Express include the PICkit 2, demo board and microcontroller, hookup cables and CDROM with user's guide, lessons, tutorial, compiler and MPLAB IDE software.

### 29.12 MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer

The MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer is a universal, CE compliant device programmer with programmable voltage verification at VDDMIN and VDDMAX for maximum reliability. It features a large LCD display (128 x 64) for menus and error messages and a modular, detachable socket assembly to support various package types. The ICSP™ cable assembly is included as a standard item. In Stand-Alone mode, the MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer can read, verify and program PIC devices without a PC connection. It can also set code protection in this mode. The MPLAB PM3 connects to the host PC via an RS-232 or USB cable. The MPLAB PM3 has high-speed communications and optimized algorithms for quick programming of large memory devices and incorporates an MMC card for file storage and data applications.

### 29.13 Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits, and Starter Kits

A wide variety of demonstration, development and evaluation boards for various PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs allows quick application development on fully functional systems. Most boards include prototyping areas for adding custom circuitry and provide application firmware and source code for examination and modification.

The boards support a variety of features, including LEDs, temperature sensors, switches, speakers, RS-232 interfaces, LCD displays, potentiometers and additional EEPROM memory.

The demonstration and development boards can be used in teaching environments, for prototyping custom circuits and for learning about various microcontroller applications.

In addition to the PICDEM<sup>TM</sup> and dsPICDEM<sup>TM</sup> demonstration/development board series of circuits, Microchip has a line of evaluation kits and demonstration software for analog filter design, Keeloq® security ICs, CAN, IrDA®, PowerSmart battery management, Seevall® evaluation system, Sigma-Delta ADC, flow rate sensing, plus many more.

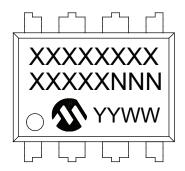
Also available are starter kits that contain everything needed to experience the specified device. This usually includes a single application and debug capability, all on one board.

Check the Microchip web page (www.microchip.com) for the complete list of demonstration, development and evaluation kits.

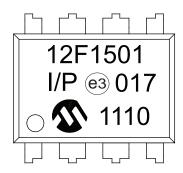
### 30.0 PACKAGING INFORMATION

### 30.1 Package Marking Information

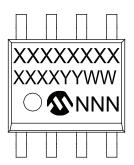
8-Lead PDIP (300 mil)



Example



8-Lead SOIC (3.90 mm)







**Legend:** XX...X Customer-specific information

Y Year code (last digit of calendar year)
YY Year code (last 2 digits of calendar year)
WW Week code (week of January 1 is week '01')

NNN Alphanumeric traceability code

(e3) Pb-free JEDEC designator for Matte Tin (Sn)

\* This package is Pb-free. The Pb-free JEDEC designator (e3)

can be found on the outer packaging for this package.

**Note**: In the event the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one line, it will be carried over to the next line, thus limiting the number of available characters for customer-specific information.

\* Standard PICmicro<sup>®</sup> device marking consists of Microchip part number, year code, week code and traceability code. For PICmicro device marking beyond this, certain price adders apply. Please check with your Microchip Sales Office. For QTP devices, any special marking adders are included in QTP price.

# **Package Marking Information (Continued)**

8-Lead MSOP (3x3 mm)



Example



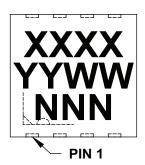
8-Lead DFN (2x3x0.9 mm)



Example



8-Lead DFN (3x3x0.9 mm)



Example



TABLE 30-1: 8-LEAD 2x3 DFN (MC) TOP MARKING

Part Number	Marking
PIC12F1501-E/MC	BAK
PIC12F1501-I/MC	BAL
PIC12LF1501-E/MC	BAM
PIC12LF1501-I/MC	BAP

TABLE 30-2: 8-LEAD 3x3 QFN (MF) TOP MARKING

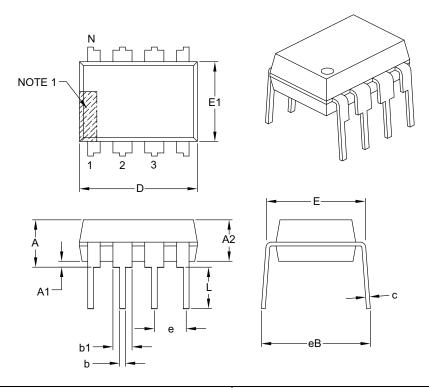
Part Number	Marking
PIC12F1501-E/MF	MFA1
PIC12F1501-I/MF	MFB1
PIC12LF1501-E/MF	MFC1
PIC12LF1501-I/MF	MFD1

### 30.2 Package Details

The following sections give the technical details of the packages.

### 8-Lead Plastic Dual In-Line (P) – 300 mil Body [PDIP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units		INCHES	
Dimension	on Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	N		8	
Pitch	е		.100 BSC	
Top to Seating Plane	Α	_	_	.210
Molded Package Thickness	A2	.115	.130	.195
Base to Seating Plane	A1	.015	_	_
Shoulder to Shoulder Width	Е	.290	.310	.325
Molded Package Width	E1	.240	.250	.280
Overall Length	D	.348	.365	.400
Tip to Seating Plane	L	.115	.130	.150
Lead Thickness	С	.008	.010	.015
Upper Lead Width	b1	.040	.060	.070
Lower Lead Width	b	.014	.018	.022
Overall Row Spacing §	eВ	_	_	.430

#### Notes:

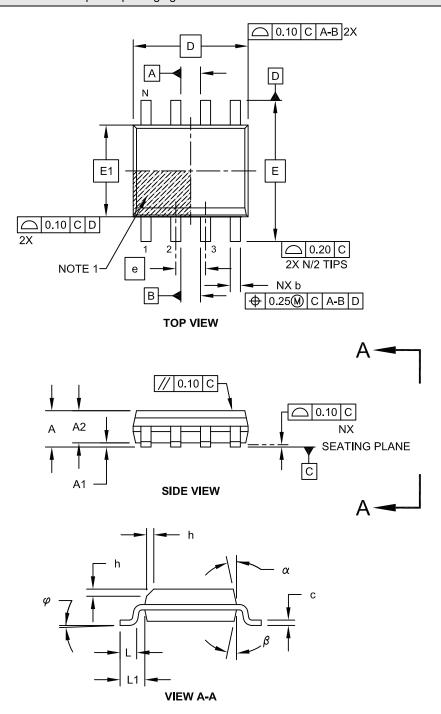
- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located with the hatched area.
- 2. § Significant Characteristic.
- 3. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed .010" per side.
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-018B

### 8-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SN) - Narrow, 3.90 mm Body [SOIC]

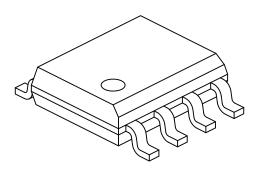
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-057C Sheet 1 of 2

### 8-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SN) - Narrow, 3.90 mm Body [SOIC]

**ote:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	N		8	
Pitch	е		1.27 BSC	
Overall Height	Α	ı	ı	1.75
Molded Package Thickness	A2	1.25	ı	-
Standoff §	A1	0.10	ı	0.25
Overall Width	Е	6.00 BSC		
Molded Package Width	E1		3.90 BSC	
Overall Length	D		4.90 BSC	
Chamfer (Optional)	h	0.25	ı	0.50
Foot Length	L	0.40	ı	1.27
Footprint	L1		1.04 REF	
Foot Angle	$\varphi$	0°	ı	8°
Lead Thickness	С	0.17	ı	0.25
Lead Width	b	0.31	=	0.51
Mold Draft Angle Top	α	5°	ı	15°
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	β	5°	-	15°

### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. § Significant Characteristic
- 3. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.15mm per side.
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

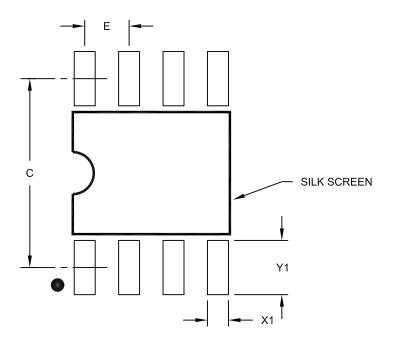
 ${\tt BSC: Basic\ Dimension.\ Theoretically\ exact\ value\ shown\ without\ tolerances.}$ 

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-057C Sheet 2 of 2  $\,$ 

### 8-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SN) - Narrow, 3.90 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

Units		٨	IILLIMETER	S
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E		1.27 BSC	
Contact Pad Spacing	С		5.40	
Contact Pad Width (X8)	X1			0.60
Contact Pad Length (X8)	Y1			1.55

### Notes:

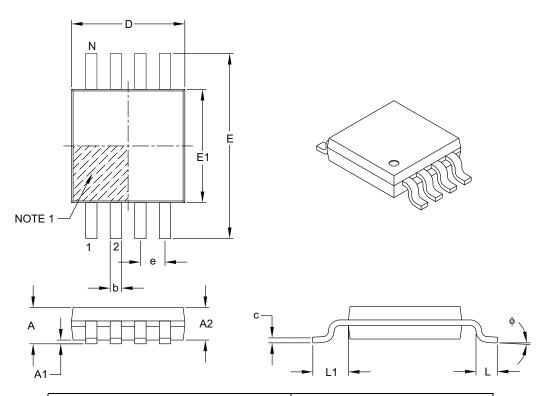
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2057A

## 8-Lead Plastic Micro Small Outline Package (MS) [MSOP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Units			MILLIMETERS	3
Dimensio	n Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	N		8	
Pitch	е		0.65 BSC	
Overall Height	Α	_	_	1.10
Molded Package Thickness	A2	0.75	0.85	0.95
Standoff	A1	0.00	_	0.15
Overall Width	Е		4.90 BSC	
Molded Package Width	E1		3.00 BSC	
Overall Length	D		3.00 BSC	
Foot Length	L	0.40	0.60	0.80
Footprint	L1		0.95 REF	
Foot Angle	ф	0°	_	8°
Lead Thickness	С	0.08	_	0.23
Lead Width	b	0.22	_	0.40

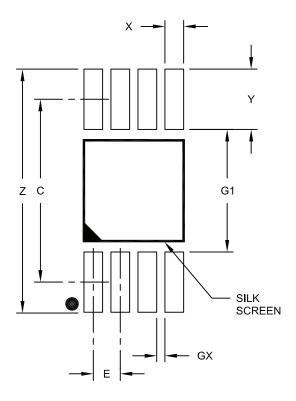
### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.15 mm per side.
- 3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
  - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
  - REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-111B

## 8-Lead Plastic Micro Small Outline Package (MS) [MSOP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

Units		N	<b>II</b> LLIMETER	S
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E		0.65 BSC	
Contact Pad Spacing	С		4.40	
Overall Width	Z			5.85
Contact Pad Width (X8)	X1			0.45
Contact Pad Length (X8)	Y1			1.45
Distance Between Pads	G1	2.95		
Distance Between Pads	GX	0.20		

#### Notes:

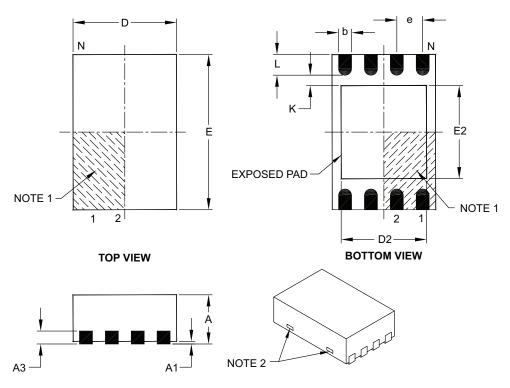
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2111A

## 8-Lead Plastic Dual Flat, No Lead Package (MC) – 2x3x0.9 mm Body [DFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dir	mension Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX	
Number of Pins	N		8		
Pitch	е		0.50 BSC		
Overall Height	А	0.80	0.90	1.00	
Standoff	A1	0.00	0.02	0.05	
Contact Thickness	A3	0.20 REF			
Overall Length	D		2.00 BSC		
Overall Width	E		3.00 BSC		
Exposed Pad Length	D2	1.30	_	1.55	
Exposed Pad Width	E2	1.50	_	1.75	
Contact Width	b	0.20	0.25	0.30	
Contact Length	L	0.30	0.40	0.50	
Contact-to-Exposed Pad	К	0.20	_	_	

#### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Package may have one or more exposed tie bars at ends.
- 3. Package is saw singulated.
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

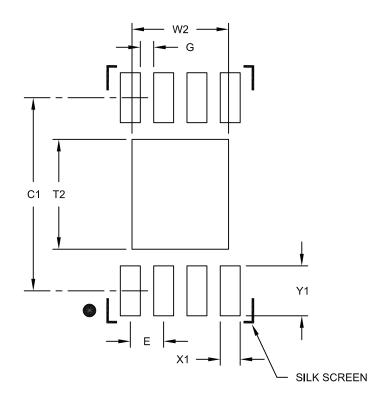
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-123C

# 8-Lead Plastic Dual Flat, No Lead Package (MC) - 2x3x0.9mm Body [DFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

Units		l N	MILLIMETER:	S
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	Е		0.50 BSC	
Optional Center Pad Width	W2			1.45
Optional Center Pad Length	T2			1.75
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		2.90	
Contact Pad Width (X8)	X1			0.30
Contact Pad Length (X8)	Y1			0.75
Distance Between Pads	G	0.20		

#### Notes:

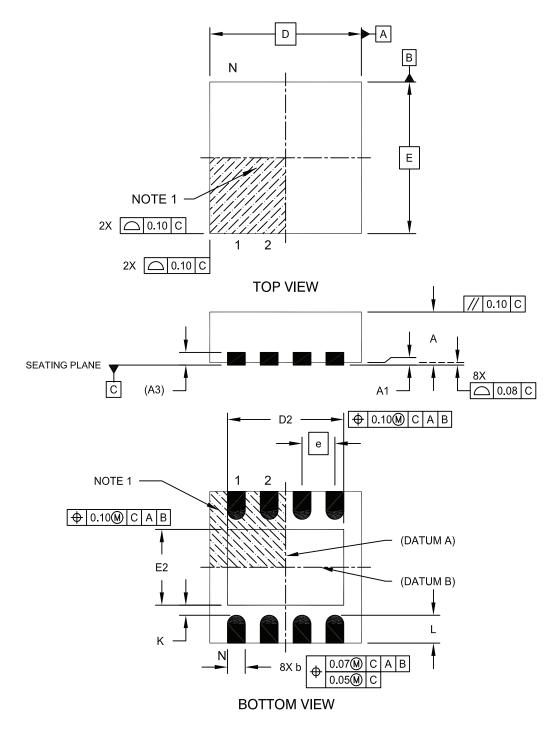
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2123B

### 8-Lead Plastic Dual Flat, No Lead Package (MF) - 3x3x0.9mm Body [DFN]

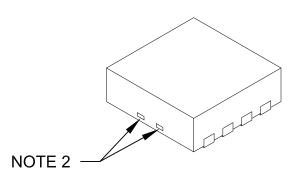
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-062C Sheet 1 of 2

### 8-Lead Plastic Dual Flat, No Lead Package (MF) - 3x3x0.9mm Body [DFN]

For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Units		N	<b>IILLIMETER</b>	S
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	N		8	
Pitch	е		0.65 BSC	
Overall Height	Α	0.80	0.90	1.00
Standoff	A1	0.00	0.02	0.05
Contact Thickness	A3	0.20 REF		
Overall Length	D		3.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Width	E2	1.34	-	1.60
Overall Width	Е		3.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Length	D2	1.60	-	2.40
Contact Width	b	0.25	0.30	0.35
Contact Length	L	0.20	0.30	0.55
Contact-to-Exposed Pad	K	0.20	-	-

### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Package may have one or more exposed tie bars at ends.
- 3. Package is saw singulated
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

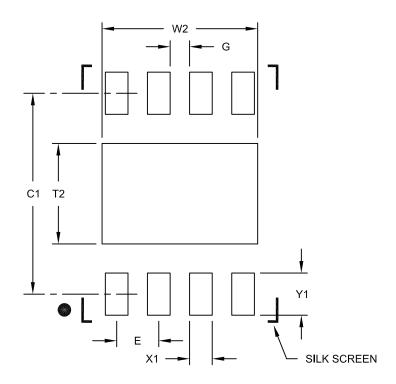
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-062C Sheet 2 of 2

### 8-Lead Plastic Dual Flat, No Lead Package (MF) - 3x3x0.9mm Body [DFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



### **RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN**

Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	Е		0.65 BSC	
Optional Center Pad Width	W2			2.40
Optional Center Pad Length	T2			1.55
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		3.10	
Contact Pad Width (X8)	X1			0.35
Contact Pad Length (X8)	Y1			0.65
Distance Between Pads	G	0.30		

#### Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2062B

# APPENDIX A: DATA SHEET REVISION HISTORY

### **Revision A**

Original release (11/2011).

NOTES:

# **INDEX**

A	Comparator13
A/D	Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC) 12
Specifications	Generic I/O Port9
Absolute Maximum Ratings	Interrupt Logic6
AC Characteristics	NCO 18
Industrial and Extended	On-Chip Reset Circuit5
Load Conditions	PIC12(L)F1501 5, 1
ADC113	PWM 16
Acquisition Requirements	Timer0 14
Associated registers	Timer1 14
Block Diagram113	Timer1 Gate 150, 151, 15
Calculating Acquisition Time	Timer2 15
Channel Selection	Voltage Reference10
Configuration	Voltage Reference Output Buffer Example 12
Configuring Interrupt	BORCON Register 5
Conversion Clock	BRA21
Conversion Procedure	Brown-out Reset (BOR)5
Internal Sampling Switch (Rss) Impedance	Specifications24
Interrupts116	Timing and Characteristics24
Operation	С
Operation During Sleep117	•
Port Configuration	C Compilers
Reference Voltage (VREF)114	MPLAB C1825
Source Impedance	CALL21
Starting an A/D Conversion	CALLW 21
ADCON0 Register	CLCDATA Register18
ADCON1 Register	CLCxCON Register 17
ADCON2 Register	CLCxGLS0 Register 17
ADDFSR	CLCxGLS1 Register 17
ADDWFC215	CLCxGLS2 Register 17
ADRESH Register	CLCxGLS3 Register 18
ADRESH Register (ADFM = 0)	CLCxPOL Register 17
ADRESH Register (ADFM = 1)	CLCxSEL0 Register17
ADRESL Register (ADFM = 0)	Clock Sources
ADRESL Register (ADFM = 1)	External Modes4
Alternate Pin Function	EC4
Analog-to-Digital Converter. See ADC	Internal Modes
ANSELA Register103	HFINTOSC4
APFCON Register100	Internal Oscillator Clock Switch Timing
Assembler	LFINTOSC4
MPASM Assembler250	Clock Switching
Automatic Context Saving65	CMOUT Register
_	CMxCON0 Register
В	CMxCON1 Register
Bank 1028	Code Examples
Bank 1128	A/D Conversion
Bank 1228	Initializing PORTA
Bank 1328	Writing to Flash Program Memory9
Bank 14-2928	Comparator
Bank 226	Associated Registers
Bank 326	Operation
Bank 3029	Comparator Module
Bank 427	Cx Output State Versus Input Conditions
Bank 527	Comparator Specifications
Bank 627	Comparators
Bank 727	C2OUT as T1 Gate
Bank 827	Complementary Waveform Generator (CWG) 193, 19
Bank 927	CONFIG2 Register
Block Diagrams	CONFIG2 Register
ADC113	Core Function Register
ADC Transfer Function125	Customer Change Notification Service
Analog Input Model 125, 136	Customer Notification Service
Clock Source45	Customer Support27 CWG

Auto-shutdown Control	200	BRA	216
Clock Source		CALL	
Output Control		CALLW	
Selectable Input Sources		LSLF	
•		LSRF	
CWGxCON0 Register			
CWGxCON1 Register		MOVF	
CWGxCON2 Register		MOVIW	
CWGxDBF Register		MOVLB	
CWGxDBR Register	206	MOVWI	
n		OPTION	
D		RESET	22′
DACCON0 (Digital-to-Analog Converter Control 0)		SUBWFB	223
Register	130	TRIS	224
DACCON1 (Digital-to-Analog Converter Control 1)		BCF	216
Register	130	BSF	216
Data Memory	17	BTFSC	216
DC and AC Characteristics		BTFSS	
DC Characteristics		CALL	
Extended and Industrial	234	CLRF	
Industrial and Extended		CLRW	
Development Support			
		CLRWDT	
Device Configuration		COMF	
Code Protection		DECF	
Configuration Word		DECFSZ	
User ID		GOTO	218
Device ID Register		INCF	218
Device Overview	9, 79	INCFSZ	218
Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC)	127	IORLW	218
Associated Registers	130	IORWF	218
Effects of a Reset	128	MOVLW	220
Specifications	245	MOVWF	
		NOP	
E		RETFIE	
Effects of Reset		RETLW	
PWM mode	163	RETURN	
Electrical Specifications			
Enhanced Mid-Range CPU		RLF	
Errata		RRF	
Extended Instruction Set	1	SLEEP	
	045	SUBLW	
ADDFSR	215	SUBWF	
F		SWAPF	224
•		XORLW	224
Firmware Instructions		XORWF	224
Fixed Voltage Reference (FVR)		INTCON Register	66
Associated Registers		Internal Oscillator Block	
Flash Program Memory	83	INTOSC	
Associated Registers	98	Specifications	238
Configuration Word w/ Flash Program Memory	98	Internal Sampling Switch (Rss) Impedance	
Erasing	87	Internet Address	
Modifying	93	Interrupt-On-Change	
Write Verify	95	Associated Registers	
Writing		Interrupts	
Flash Program Memory Control		•	
FSR Register		ADC	
FVRCON (Fixed Voltage Reference Control) Register		Associated registers w/ Interrupts	
T VICOTY (Fixed Voltage Netericine Control) Negister	110	TMR1	
1		INTOSC Specifications	
INDF Register	24	IOCAF Register	107
		IOCAN Register	107
Indirect Addressing		IOCAP Register	107
Instruction Format			
Instruction Set		L	
ADDLW		LATA Register	103
ADDWF		Load Conditions	
ADDWFC	215		
	213	LSLF	219
ANDLW		LSLF LSRF	

M		PMCON1 Register	83, 97
MCLR	56	PMCON2 Register	. 83, 98
Internal		PMDATH Register	
Memory Organization		PMDATL Register	96
Data		PMDRH Register	96
Program		PORTA	101
Microchip Internet Web Site		ANSELA Register	101
MOVIW		Associated Registers	104
MOVLB		LATA Register	26
MOVWI		PORTA Register	25
MPLAB ASM30 Assembler, Linker, Librarian		Specifications	239
MPLAB Integrated Development Environment Soft		PORTA Register	102
MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer		Power-Down Mode (Sleep)	75
MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System		Associated Registers	78
MPLINK Object Linker/MPLIB Object Librarian		Power-on Reset	54
WELINK Object Linker/WELIB Object Librarian	230	Power-up Time-out Sequence	56
N		Power-up Timer (PWRT)	
NCO		Specifications	241
Associated registers	192	PR2 Register	25
NCOxACCH Register		Program Memory	15
NCOxACCI Register		Map and Stack (PIC12(L)F1501	
NCOXACCU Register		Programming, Device Instructions	
NCOXCLK Register		Pulse Width Modulation (PWM)	
S .		Associated registers w/ PWM	
NCOxCON Register NCOxINCH Register		PWM Mode	
<u> </u>		Duty Cycle	162
NCOxINCL Register		Effects of Reset	
Numerically Controlled Oscillator (NCO)	183	Example PWM Frequencies and	
0		Resolutions, 20 MHZ	163
OPCODE Field Descriptions	211	Example PWM Frequencies and	
OPTION		Resolutions, 8 MHz	163
		Operation in Sleep Mode	
OPTION Register		Setup for Operation using PWMx pins	
OSCCON Register	31	System Clock Frequency Changes	
Oscillator	<b>50</b>	PWM Period	
Associated Registers		Setup for PWM Operation using PWMx Pins	
Associated registers		PWMxCON Register	
Oscillator Module		PWMxDCH Register	
ECH		PWMxDCL Register	
ECL		T WWINDOL Register	100
ECM		R	
INTOSC		Reader Response	276
Oscillator Parameters		Read-Modify-Write Operations	
Oscillator Specifications	238	Registers	
Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST)	044	ADCON0 (ADC Control 0)	119
Specifications		ADCON1 (ADC Control 1)	
OSCSTAT Register	52	ADCON2 (ADC Control 2)	
P		ADRESH (ADC Result High) with ADFM = 0)	
	252	ADRESH (ADC Result High) with ADFM = 1)	
Packaging		ADRESL (ADC Result Low) with ADFM = 0)	
Marking		ADRESL (ADC Result Low) with ADFM = 1)	
PDIP Details		ANSELA (PORTA Analog Select)	
PCL and PCLATH		APFCON (Alternate Pin Function Control)	
PCL Register		BORCON Brown-out Reset Control)	
PCLATH Register		CLCDATA (Data Output)	
PCON Register	•	CLCxCON (CLCx Control)	
PIE1 Register		CLCxGLS0 (Gate 1 Logic Select)	
PIE2 Register		CLCxGLS1 (Gate 1 Logic Select)	
PIE3 Register	•	CLCxGLS1 (Gate 2 Logic Select)	
PIR1 Register		CLCxGLS3 (Gate 4 Logic Select)	
PIR2 Register		CLCxPOL (Signal Polarity Control)	
PIR3 Register		CLCxFoL (Signal Folianty Control) CLCxSEL0 (Multiplexer Data 1 and 2 Select)	
PMADR Registers		CMOUT (Comparator Output)	
PMADRH Registers		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
PMADRL Register		CMxCON0 (Cx Control)CMxCON1 (Cx Control 1)	
PMADRL Registers	83		
		Configuration Word 1	40

Configuration Word 2	41
Core Function, Summary	24
CWGxCON0 (CWG Control 0)	
CWGxCON1 (CWG Control 1)	
CWGxCON2 (CWG Control 1)	
CWGxDBF (CWGx Dead Band Falling Count)	
CWGxDBR (CWGx Dead Band Rising Count)	206
DACCON0	130
DACCON1	
Device ID	
FVRCON	
INTCON (Interrupt Control)	66
IOCAF (Interrupt-on-Change PORTA Flag)	107
IOCAN (Interrupt-on-Change PORTA	
	107
Negative Edge)	107
IOCAP (Interrupt-on-Change PORTA	
Positive Edge)	107
LATA (Data Latch PORTA)	103
NCOxACCH (NCOx Accumulator High Byte)	
NCOxACCL (NCOx Accumulator Low Byte)	
NCOxACCU (NCOx Accumulator Upper Byte)	
NCOxCLK (NCOx Clock Control)	189
NCOxCON (NCOx Control)	189
NCOxINCH (NCOx Increment High Byte)	191
NCOxINCL (NCOx Increment Low Byte)	
OPTION_REG (OPTION)	
OSCCON (Oscillator Control)	51
OSCSTAT (Oscillator Status)	52
PCON (Power Control Register)	59
PCON (Power Control)	
PIE1 (Peripheral Interrupt Enable 1)	
PIE2 (Peripheral Interrupt Enable 2)	
PIE3 (Peripheral Interrupt Enable 3)	69
PIR1 (Peripheral Interrupt Register 1)	70
PIR2 (Peripheral Interrupt Request 2)	
PIR3 (Peripheral Interrupt Request 3)	
PMADRL (Program Memory Address)	
PMCON1 (Program Memory Control 1)	97
PMCON2 (Program Memory Control 2)	98
PMDATH (Program Memory Data)	96
PMDATL (Program Memory Data)	
PMDRH (Program Memory Address)	
PORTA	
PWMxCON (PWM Control)	
PWMxDCH (PWM Control)	166
PWMxDCL (PWM Control)	
Special Function, Summary	
STATUS	
T1CON (Timer1 Control)	
T1GCON (Timer1 Gate Control)	154
T2CON	
TRISA (Tri-State PORTA)	
VREGCON (Voltage Regulator Control)	
WDTCON (Watchdog Timer Control)	
WPUA (Weak Pull-up PORTA)	104
RESET	221
Reset	53
Reset Instruction	
Resets	
Associated Registers	
Revision History	267
<b>S</b>	
Software Simulator (MPLAB SIM)	251
Special Function Registers (SFRs)	
Stack	32

AccessingReset		
Stack Overflow/Underflow		
STATUS Register		
SUBWFB		22.
T		
T1CON Register	25	151
T1GCON Register		
T2CON (Timer2) Register		
T2CON (Timerz) Register		
Temperature Indicator		2
Associated Registers		111
Temperature Indicator Module		114
Thermal Considerations		
Timer0		
Associated Registers		
Operation		241
Timer1		
Associated registers		
Asynchronous Counter Mode	•••••	141
Reading and Writing		
Clock Source Selection		
Interrupt		148
Operation		
Operation During Sleep		
Prescaler		
Specifications		242
Timer1 Gate		
Selecting Source	•••••	14
TMR1H Register		
TMR1L Register		
Timer2		
Associated registers		160
Timers		
Timer1 T1CON		45
T1GCON	•••••	154
Timer2 T2CON		150
	•••••	158
Timing Diagrams		044
A/D Conversion (Class Made)		
A/D Conversion (Sleep Mode)		
` ,		
Brown-out Reset Situations		
CLKOUT and I/O		
Clock Timing		
Comparator Output		
INT Pin Interrupt		
Internal Oscillator Switch Timing		
Reset Start-up Sequence		
Reset, WDT, OST and Power-up Timer		
Timer0 and Timer1 External Clock		
Timer1 Incrementing Edge		
Wake-up from Interrupt		
Timing Parameter Symbology		
TMR0 Register		
TMR1H Register		
TMR1L Register		
TMR2 Register		
TRIS		
TRISA Register	. 25,	102

# ٧

VREF. SEE ADC Reference Voltage VREGCON Register	78
W	
Wake-up Using Interrupts	75
Watchdog Timer (WDT)	56
Associated Registers	82
Modes	
Specifications	241
WDTCON Register	81
WPUA Register	104
Write Protection	42
WWW Address	275
WWW, On-Line Support	7

NOTES:

### THE MICROCHIP WEB SITE

Microchip provides online support via our WWW site at www.microchip.com. This web site is used as a means to make files and information easily available to customers. Accessible by using your favorite Internet browser, the web site contains the following information:

- Product Support Data sheets and errata, application notes and sample programs, design resources, user's guides and hardware support documents, latest software releases and archived software
- General Technical Support Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ), technical support requests, online discussion groups, Microchip consultant program member listing
- Business of Microchip Product selector and ordering guides, latest Microchip press releases, listing of seminars and events, listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives

# CUSTOMER CHANGE NOTIFICATION SERVICE

Microchip's customer notification service helps keep customers current on Microchip products. Subscribers will receive e-mail notification whenever there are changes, updates, revisions or errata related to a specified product family or development tool of interest.

To register, access the Microchip web site at www.microchip.com. Under "Support", click on "Customer Change Notification" and follow the registration instructions.

#### CUSTOMER SUPPORT

Users of Microchip products can receive assistance through several channels:

- · Distributor or Representative
- · Local Sales Office
- Field Application Engineer (FAE)
- · Technical Support
- · Development Systems Information Line

Customers should contact their distributor, representative or field application engineer (FAE) for support. Local sales offices are also available to help customers. A listing of sales offices and locations is included in the back of this document.

Technical support is available through the web site at: http://microchip.com/support

### READER RESPONSE

It is our intention to provide you with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip product. If you wish to provide your comments on organization, clarity, subject matter, and ways in which our documentation can better serve you, please FAX your comments to the Technical Publications Manager at (480) 792-4150.

Please list the following information, and use this outline to provide us with your comments about this document.

TO: RE:	Technical Publications Manager Reader Response	Total Pages Sent
	n: Name	
	Company	
	Address	
	Telephone: ()	FAX: (
	lication (optional):	
Wou	ıld you like a reply?YN	
Dev	ice: PIC12(L)F1501	Literature Number: DS41615A
Que	estions:	
1.	What are the best features of this document?	
2	How does this document meet your hardware and s	coffugro dovolonment needs?
۷.	Tiow does this document meet your nardware and s	soltware development needs:
3. Do you find the organization of this document easy to follow? If not, why?		
4.	What additions to the document do you think would	enhance the structure and subject?
5.	What deletions from the document could be made without affecting the overall usefulness?	
6.	Is there any incorrect or misleading information (wh	at and where)?
7.	How would you improve this document?	

### PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

To order or obtain information, e.g., on pricing or delivery, refer to the factory or the listed sales office.

PART NO.	$\begin{bmatrix} X \end{bmatrix}^{(1)}$ - $X \longrightarrow \frac{/XX}{1}$	xxx	Examples:
Device	Tape and Reel Temperature Package Option Range	Pattern	a) PIC12LF1501T - I/SN Tape and Reel, Industrial temperature, SOIC package
Device:	PIC12F1501, PIC12LF1501		b) PIC12F1501 - I/P Industrial temperature PDIP package
Tape and Reel Option:	Blank = Standard packaging (tube or tray) T = Tape and Reel(1)		c) PIC12F1501 - E/MF Extended temperature, DFN package
Temperature Range:	I = $-40$ °C to $+85$ °C (Industrial) E = $-40$ °C to $+125$ °C (Extended)		
Package:	MC = Micro Lead Frame (DFN) 2x3 MF = Micro Lead Frame (DFN) 3x3 MS = MSOP P = Plastic DIP SN = SOIC		Note 1: Tape and Reel identifier only appears in the catalog part number description. This identifier is used for ordering purposes and in ot printed on the device package. Check
Pattern:	QTP, SQTP, Code or Special Requirements (blank otherwise)		with your Microchip Sales Office for package availability with the Tape and Reel option.



# **Worldwide Sales and Service**

#### **AMERICAS**

Corporate Office 2355 West Chandler Blvd. Chandler, AZ 85224-6199

Tel: 480-792-7200 Fax: 480-792-7277 Technical Support:

http://www.microchip.com/ support

Web Address: www.microchip.com

Atlanta Duluth, GA Tel: 678-957-9614

Fax: 678-957-1455

Westborough, MA Tel: 774-760-0087 Fax: 774-760-0088

Chicago Itasca, IL Tel: 630-285-0071 Fax: 630-285-0075

Cleveland Independence, OH

Tel: 216-447-0464 Fax: 216-447-0643 **Dallas** 

Addison, TX Tel: 972-818-7423 Fax: 972-818-2924

Farmington Hills, MI Tel: 248-538-2250 Fax: 248-538-2260

**Detroit** 

Indianapolis Noblesville, IN Tel: 317-773-8323 Fax: 317-773-5453

Los Angeles Mission Viejo, CA Tel: 949-462-9523

Fax: 949-462-9608 **Santa Clara** Santa Clara, CA

Tel: 408-961-6444 Fax: 408-961-6445

**Toronto** Mississauga, Ontario, Canada

Tel: 905-673-0699 Fax: 905-673-6509

### ASIA/PACIFIC

Asia Pacific Office Suites 3707-14, 37th Floor

Tower 6, The Gateway Harbour City, Kowloon Hong Kong

Tel: 852-2401-1200 Fax: 852-2401-3431

**Australia - Sydney** Tel: 61-2-9868-6733 Fax: 61-2-9868-6755

**China - Beijing** Tel: 86-10-8569-7000 Fax: 86-10-8528-2104

**China - Chengdu** Tel: 86-28-8665-5511 Fax: 86-28-8665-7889

**China - Chongqing** Tel: 86-23-8980-9588 Fax: 86-23-8980-9500

**China - Hangzhou** Tel: 86-571-2819-3187 Fax: 86-571-2819-3189

**China - Hong Kong SAR** Tel: 852-2401-1200 Fax: 852-2401-3431

**China - Nanjing** Tel: 86-25-8473-2460 Fax: 86-25-8473-2470

**China - Qingdao** Tel: 86-532-8502-7355 Fax: 86-532-8502-7205

**China - Shanghai** Tel: 86-21-5407-5533 Fax: 86-21-5407-5066

**China - Shenyang** Tel: 86-24-2334-2829 Fax: 86-24-2334-2393

**China - Shenzhen** Tel: 86-755-8203-2660 Fax: 86-755-8203-1760

**China - Wuhan** Tel: 86-27-5980-5300 Fax: 86-27-5980-5118

**China - Xian** Tel: 86-29-8833-7252 Fax: 86-29-8833-7256

**China - Xiamen** Tel: 86-592-2388138 Fax: 86-592-2388130

**China - Zhuhai** Tel: 86-756-3210040 Fax: 86-756-3210049

### ASIA/PACIFIC

India - Bangalore Tel: 91-80-3090-4444 Fax: 91-80-3090-4123

India - New Delhi Tel: 91-11-4160-8631 Fax: 91-11-4160-8632

India - Pune Tel: 91-20-2566-1512 Fax: 91-20-2566-1513

**Japan - Yokohama** Tel: 81-45-471- 6166 Fax: 81-45-471-6122

**Korea - Daegu** Tel: 82-53-744-4301 Fax: 82-53-744-4302

**Korea - Seoul** Tel: 82-2-554-7200 Fax: 82-2-558-5932 or 82-2-558-5934

**Malaysia - Kuala Lumpur** Tel: 60-3-6201-9857 Fax: 60-3-6201-9859

**Malaysia - Penang** Tel: 60-4-227-8870 Fax: 60-4-227-4068

**Philippines - Manila** Tel: 63-2-634-9065 Fax: 63-2-634-9069

Tel: 65-6334-8870 Fax: 65-6334-8850

**Taiwan - Hsin Chu** Tel: 886-3-5778-366 Fax: 886-3-5770-955 **Taiwan - Kaohsiung** 

Tel: 886-7-536-4818 Fax: 886-7-330-9305 Taiwan - Taipei

Tel: 886-2-2500-6610 Fax: 886-2-2508-0102 Thailand - Bangkok

Tel: 66-2-694-1351 Fax: 66-2-694-1350

### EUROPE

Austria - Wels Tel: 43-7242-2244-39 Fax: 43-7242-2244-393 Denmark - Copenhagen Tel: 45-4450-2828

France - Paris Tel: 33-1-69-53-63-20 Fax: 33-1-69-30-90-79

Fax: 45-4485-2829

**Germany - Munich** Tel: 49-89-627-144-0 Fax: 49-89-627-144-44

**Italy - Milan** Tel: 39-0331-742611 Fax: 39-0331-466781

**Netherlands - Drunen** Tel: 31-416-690399 Fax: 31-416-690340

**Spain - Madrid** Tel: 34-91-708-08-90 Fax: 34-91-708-08-91

**UK - Wokingham** Tel: 44-118-921-5869 Fax: 44-118-921-5820

08/02/11

# **Mouser Electronics**

**Authorized Distributor** 

Click to View Pricing, Inventory, Delivery & Lifecycle Information:

# Microchip:

<u>PIC12F1501-E/MS PIC12F1501-E/P PIC12F1501-E/SN PIC12F1501-I/MS PIC12F1501-I/SN PIC12LF1501-E/P PIC12LF1501-I/SN PIC12F1501-E/MC PIC12F1501-I/MF PIC12LF1501-I/MF PIC12LF1501-I/MF PIC12LF1501-I/MC PIC12LF1501-I/MC PIC12LF1501-E/MC PIC12LF1501-I/MC PIC12LF1501-I/</u>